Dajjaal … Antichrist

Allah SWT from the beginning of creation set one unique Path toward Salvation … and that Path has been the acceptance of the Wilayat of His most exalted and perfect creations, His most beloved, Hadrat Mohammad and the AhlulBayt (SBUT) … He has been testing His creations’ obedience, sincerity, humbleness, pureness, loyalty, love and … ever since …
Dajjaal … Antichrist

Preface

Allah SWT from the beginning of creation set one unique Path toward Salvation … and that Path has been the acceptance of the Wilayat of His most exalted and perfect creations, His most beloved, Hadrat Mohammad and the AhlulBayt (SBUT) … He has been testing His creations’ obedience, sincerity, humbleness, pureness, loyalty, love and … ever since …

In chapter 1 of this E-book we have looked at Shaitaan’s step by step opposition to this benevolent selection of the most loving Allah as still remaining in jewish, christian and Islamic documents … this has been Shaitaan’s plan from the day he manifested his arrogance and jealousy …

As different parts of his plan, Eblis, malevolently and deceitfully, has been erecting misguiding oppositions in front of each and every part of the guiding plan of Allah …

In chapter 1 of this E-book we have analyzed Shaitaan’s steps toward the end of his time which is drawing near … thus the execution of the last part of his misguiding plan is also getting closer … and that is the emergence of the so called Dajjaal or Antichrist … but, Has human no choice?! …

Let us never forget that Shaitaan’s goal has been to misguide humankind … Allah’s plan has always been to guide and save humankind …

A part of Shaitaan’s misguiding plan has been to tempt his followers to distort the pure teachings of Prophets of Allah … in chapter 2 of this E-book we have a brief look at this ongoing phenomenon …

Allah’s Chosen Ones (SBUT) have always guided humankind toward eternal Salvation … thus part of Shaitaan’s plan has been to conceal the identity of these Chosen Ones so that humankind, by not recognizing and therefore not following them, may go astray … in different E-books of this site: kindfather.com we have looked at some almost concealed and distorted glad Tidings regarding the Last Prophet and his Successors (SBUT) in previous scriptures … in chapter 3 of this E-book we have a brief look at a special glad Tidings regarding the final Savior in the teachings of previous Prophets
(SBUT) and how Shaitaan’s followers, as part of Iblis’ plan, have been distorting this great and vital news …

In chapter 4 of this E-book we have looked at an example of a false unique path toward so called salvation, which is in reality toward perdition, that Shaitaan’s followers have innovated to oppose the True Path to Everlasting Salvation … again as part of Eblis’ malevolent plan …

In chapter 5 of this E-book we read the story of a former christian scholar, translated to English by Maryam Akhoondali, which shows how some biblical scholars, under Shaitaan’s temptations, knowingly concealed the Truth when they recognized the Last Prophet of Allah (SAWA) …

It is important to mention that we consider the entire humankind as brothers and sisters and invite everyone to, sincerely and open-mindedly, search for the Unique Truth of the Unique God … it has been a group of the so called jewish, christian and … scholars who have misguided humankind … it is time for humankind to rise above all false and deceitful claims and lies, and find the Truth for which he has been created …

There shall finally come a beautiful day, when with the ever-Promised Appearance of the Savior of humankind, the Truth shall become manifest and it shall prevail everywhere …

May Allah hasten that wonderful day …

Mojganeh Saffarnia

www.kindfather.com
Index:

Chapter 1
Dajjaal … Antichrist

Part 1
Part2
Part3
Part 4
Part 5
Part 6
Part 7
Part 8
Part 9
Part 10
Part 11
Part 12
Part 13

Chapter 2
Repudiation of Philosophical and Irfani (Mystical) Fundamentals in Imam Riza (Salaam Be Upon Him)’s Monotheistic Teachings

Part 1
Part 2
Part 3
Part 4
Part 5
Part 6
Part 7
Chapter 3
Two Messiahs

Part 1
Part 2
Part 3
Part 4
Part 5
Part 6

Chapter 4
Zebh ‘Azim

Part 1
Part 2
Part 3
Part 4
Part 5

Chapter 5
Story of Fakhrul Islam

Part 1
Part 2
Chapter 1
Dajjaal … Antichrist
Part 1

In this writing we shall, Inshaa’Allah, attempt to look deeply in the issue of that which in Islamic terminology is called the Dajjaal, and that which is called the Antichrist in biblical terminology …

In order to explore the root of the matter and thus attain, step by step, a deep understanding of the phenomenon, it is essential to review a few very important facts:

As confirmed by Jewish, Christian and Islamic documents, when Adam (SBUH) was created in his earthly form, Allah commanded the angels, including Iblis (Shaytan, Satan) who was of the jinn and with the angels to prostrate themselves before Adam (SBUH):

We have previously mentioned in part 9 of the article “Names of Mohammad and ‘Ali (SBUUT) in the Bible”, and the E-book “Names and characteristics of Mohammad, ‘Ali, … and Mahdi (SBUUT) in Jewish, Christian and Islamic documents”:

“He it is important to mention that although today’s so called old and new testaments of the bible do not mention the event of God’s command to angels and also to Shaytan (Satan)- who is of the jinn and was with the angels- to prostrate themselves before Hadrat Adam (SBUH), but the old Jewish and Christian writings do indeed narrate this event, however- as expected- somewhat distorted:

“They pseudepigrapha of pre-Christian Enochic Judaism, the form of Judaism witnessed to in 1 Enoch and 2 Enoch [*], which enjoyed much popularity during the Second Temple period, (Jackson, David R. (2004). Enochic Judaism. London: TT Clark International. p. 2.) gave Satan an expanded role, interpreting Isaiah 14:12-15, with its reference to the morning star, as applicable to him, and presenting him as a fallen angel cast out of heaven (Berlin, Adele, ed. (2011); The Oxford Dictionary of the Jewish Religion. Oxford University Press. p. 651.) for refusing, according to Jewish writings, to bow to Adam, of whom Satan was envious and jealous of the power over the earth granted to Adam. (David L. Jeffrey, A Dictionary of Biblical Tradition in English Literature (Eerdmans 1992), p. 15; Tony Kessinger, The Devil Is in the Details (CrossBooks 2010), pp. 32-35; Michael J. McClymond, Gerald R. McDermott, The Theology of Jonathan Edwards

“* [1 enoch and 2 enoch are books ascribed to the Prophet Enoch (who is perhaps the Prophet known as Idris in Islam) which are not part of most current jewish and christian biblical canons. It is noteworthy to mention that we do not claim that these books, as presented today, are undistorted, rather we only say that they do contain some information regarding certain undeniable facts.]

It is also noteworthy to mention that still this current bible, with all its omissions, additions and distortions, implicitly mentions the prostration event; the following is a quotation from Dr. McElwain from his book “Islam in the Bible”:

“(Hebrews 1:6) is from a non-Biblical Jewish tradition which also appears in the Qur'an: `And let all the angels of God worship him.' The personage primarily referred to in the original tradition is Adam, to whom the angels are commanded to prostrate. The word `worship' in Hebrews refers to prostration before a high personage such as a king.”

In addition, we are going to present a paragraph from Book of Adam, Jewish Encyclopedia, by Louis Ginzberg:

“… Satan hated Adam, for he regarded him as the cause of his fall. After God had created man, He ordered all the angels to prostrate themselves before Adam, but Satan rebelled against God's command, despite the direct bidding of Michael "to worship the image of YHW" (), and answered proudly: "If God be angry against me, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God" (compare Isa. xiv. 13). Whereupon God "cast him out from heaven with all his host of rebellious angels" (Slavonic Book of Enoch, xxxi. 18, and Mek., Shirah, § 2) …”
A major problem within such writings is the point that they consider Satan as an angel … the Qur’an and pure teachings of the Prophet Mohammad and the Infallible AhlulBayt (SBUT) as usual have corrected distortions which have occurred after the Previous Prophets of Allah (SBUT). The jinns and the angels are two different phenomena; the former has been created from fire and is considered from the Sofla (lower) Malakoot and the latter from light and is considered of the ‘Oliya (higher) Malakoot …

Another major distortion is the issue of considering man as an image of God; in this regard we refer readers to “Repudiation of Philosophical and Irfani (Mystical) Fundamentals in Imam Riza (Salaam Be Upon Him)’s Monotheistic Teachings” Last part (7), in this site: kindfather.com; also as another chapter of this E-book.

Anyhow, still, although distorted, obviously traces of the prostration event can be found in jewish and christian documents … and of course the Majestic Qur’an clearly narrates the event:

Qur’an 2:34 And when We said to the angels: Prostrate yourselves before Adam, they fell prostrate, but Iblis (did it not). He refused and he was haughty, and he was one of the unbelievers.

Qur’an 18:50 And when We said to the angels: Fall prostrate before Adam, and they fell prostrate, but Iblis (did it not). He was of the jinn, so he transgressed the commandment of his Lord. What! would you then take him and his offspring for guardian friends rather than Me, while they are your enemies? for the unjust, evil is (this) exchange.

Allah SWT- with the choosing of Adam (SBUH) as His Vicegerent and His Hojjat (Proof), and teaching him the knowledge and then commanding that others were to seek guidance and knowledge thru His Proofs (Qur’an 2:30-34, 2:38-39, …)- was establishing a Divine Sunnah (Tradition); i.e. Allah was commanding others to always obey, follow and seek as the Means, His Chosen Proofs who were coming successively one after the other. In this regard we invite our friends to the E-book “Ghadir: Declaration of the Truth, from creation to eternity” in this site: kindfather.com

To perfect this Divine Tradition Allah SWT had also from the beginning introduced His most perfect and exalted Vicegerents whose Lights were created first and were going to be Allah’s very Last Vicegerents on earth to
fulfill the Divine Mission, those who were above all creations and thus were under the Authority of none but Allah Himself, whereas the other creations, humans even the other Prophets, and angels and jinns, all were to follow the Allah-Chosen Authorities. As mentioned in part 8 of “Names of Mohammad and ‘Ali (SBUT) in the Bible”:

“Abu-Sa’eed al-Khudri said that one day that they were sitting with the Rasool of Allah (SAWA), a person asked him (SAWA) of the meaning of the verse: Have you been Arrogant, or have you been of al-‘Aaleen?!

(38:75) That person continued and asked: O Rasool of Allah! Who are al-‘Aaleen (the highest and most exalted creations of Allah), those who are more exalted than the angels?

“When Allah SWT completed the creation of Adam (SBUH), He commanded all the angels to prostrate themselves before Adam (SBUH), and they all did so. But Eblis who was of the Jinn and was in the line of angels, did not prostrate; that is when Allah SWT addressed him and said the above statement (Qur’an 38:75); i.e. He-rebuking Eblis- said, 1) Whether Iblis was being arrogant, or 2) Whether he thought arrogantly that he was of the al-‘Aaleen, and thus did not prostrate. Verse 38:74 has already clarified that indeed Eblis was arrogant and of the disbelievers.

“The person asking the question from the Prophet (SAWA) had realized that al-‘Aaleen had to be the most exalted creations of Allah, more exalted than all other creations and thus were not to be subordinate and under the authority of no other creation; therefore he wanted to know who those so exalted al-‘Aaleen are. Hadrat Mohammad (SAWA) answered:

“I and ‘Ali and Fatemah and al-Hasan and al-Hosain [SBUT]; we were in the Soraadeq of the ‘Arsh (threshold of the Throne) of Allah, we glorified Allah then the angels glorified Him by our glorification (Tasbih) years before Allah created Adam, and when Allah- Undefeated and Mighty-created Adam He commanded the angels to prostrate for him, they were not commanded to prostrate but for our honor [their Lights ... being placed in Adam’s generation ...]. All the angels prostrated, but Eblis refused to prostrate. Allah said to him: O Iblis! What prevented you from prostrating yourself to whom I have created with my hands? Have you been arrogant? Or have you been of al-‘Aaleen?! He said: Of these five whose names are written on the Soraadeq of al-‘Arsh?! We are the gates through which Allah bestows and by us He guides those who are guided; he who loves us, Allah
loves him and enters him to His Heaven, and he who has animosity against us, Allah dislikes him and enters him to His Fire; And loves us not except he whose birth is pure.
(Beshaaraat al-Shi’ah, Shaikh Sadooq; Tafsir Jaame’, vol. 6, p. 46; …)"

As we have also previously mentioned in “Imam Mahdi’s (PBUH) Birth, Ascension and Rise, and the Revelation of John” part 3, in regard to the Allah’s acceptance of Hadrat Adam (SBUH)’s returning to Him, the Qur’an 2:37 states that Hadrat Adam (SBUH) was shown “Kalemaat (Words)”; through Adam’s seeking them as the means and thus their Intercession, Allah turned to Adam mercifully, and the Hadiths verify that the “Words” were the Lights of Mohammad, ‘Ali, Fatemah, Hasan and Hosain (SBUT).
(Tafsir Qommi; …)

Again we see incomplete and distorted traces of this in Jewish and Christian documents; for instance in the same Book of Adam, Jewish Encyclopedia, in regard to Adam and Eve it is said:

“… they [Adam and Eve] were terrified when the darkness of night began to fall upon the earth (‘Ab. Zarah, 8a), and the intercession of God’s word () was necessary …”

So by Allah’s Choice this Divine Tradition was established that starting with Adam (SBUH) the Prophets of Allah and their Allah-Chosen Successors (SBUT) came one after the other, and they (SBUT) all gave glad tidings in regard to Hadrat Mohammad and the AhlulBayt (SBUT) as the Last and most exalted Vicegerents of Allah who would finally establish the Just Government on earth (please also refer to the E-book “Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT), the Promise of Bible”).

Qur’an 17:77 (This is Our) Tradition with regard to those of Our Messengers whom We sent before you, and you shall not find a change in Our Tradition.

As mentioned in the article “From Hajj to Ghadir” in this site:

“Shaikh Tabresi in the most respected book Al-Ehtejaaj, vol. 1, p. 55 ... has narrated from Imam Mohammad Baaqer (PBUH) who has said:
“The Rasool [Messenger] of Allah intended Hajj from Medina ... and Jebra’el [Gabriel] (PBUH) descended to him and told him:

“Oh Mohammad! Surely Allah -Grand is His Name- says salaam to you and tells you: Indeed I did not take [back toward Me] any Prophet of My Prophets and no Rasool of My Rasools except after the completion of My Religion and the emphasis of My Hojjat [Proof]: and of that certainly, two obligations from what you need to deliver to your people have remained upon you: the obligatory incumbency of Hajj and the obligatory incumbency of Wilayat [Allah Ordained Lordship] and Caliphate [Successorship] after you. And surely I did not leave My earth without a Hojjat and I never ever will leave it without ... so fulfill your Covenant and give your will; and that which is with you from Knowledge, and the heritage of the Knowledge of Prophets before you, and the weapon, and the Ark [of the Covenant], and all the Aayaat [Signs, Communications, …] of the Prophets, entrust and give them to your Wasi and your Caliph after you, My Baaleghah [completed, expressive, …] Hojjat upon My creations, Ali son of AbiTaaleb, then install him as a Sign and an Authority for humankind, and reestablish his pact and his Covenant and his allegiance, and remind them of that which you took of them for My allegiance and My Pact which you made firm with them, and My Covenant that you made with them regarding the Wilayat of My Wali and their Mawla [master and lord] and the Mawla of every believing man and woman, Ali son of AbiTaaleb. Indeed I never took any Prophet of the Prophets except after the perfection of My Religion and completion of my blessing through the Wilayat of My Awliya and Mo’adaat [enmity] of My enemies, and that is the ultimate of My Tawhid [Oneness] and My Religion and completion of my blessing upon My creations through the following of My Wali and his obedience; and such is indeed I never leave My earth without a Qayyem [executor, guardian, ...] so that he would be My Hojjat upon My creations. Thus on this day I have perfected you’re religion for you, and have completed My blessing and grace upon you, and I have chosen and become pleased of al-Islam as Religion for you through My Wali and the Mawla of all believing men and women, Ali My Abd [servant] and the Wasi of My Nabi [Prophet], and the Caliph after him, and My Baaleghah Hojjat upon My creations. His [Ali’s] obedience is Maqroon [next to and coupled] with the obedience of Mohammad, My Nabi, and his [Ali’s] obedience with the obedience of Mohammad is Maqroon with My obedience; Whoever obeys him has surely obeyed Me, and whoever disobeys him has surely disobeyed Me. I have installed him [Ali] as an ‘Alam [sign, emblem, ...] between Me and My people. Any one knowing him has been a
believer, and any one denying him has been an unbeliever, and any one
taking a partner in his [Ali’s] allegiance has been a polytheist, and any one
achieving My Presence [dying] with his Wilayat enters al-Jannat
[Paradise], and any one dying with his enmity enters Fire. So O’
Mohammad! install Ali as an ‘Alam and take pledge of allegiance from them
and reestablish with them My Covenant and My Pact which you had made
firm with them in regard to him. Surely I take you toward Me and I call you
back to Me ...”

For an implicit indication of the succession of Allah’s Proofs in the current
bible, please refer to “Names of Mohammad and ‘Ali (SBUT) in the Bible”
part 5.

So the disbelieving arrogant Shaitan who wished to be above all and
wanted to be worshipped … designed a satanic scheme, a so-called
tradition of his own, to confront the Divine Tradition … and we are
going to Allah-Willing explore this satanic tradition …

Index
Part 2

Let us now begin to explore Shaytan’s scheme, a malevolent parallel tradition which Shaitan has designed to confront the Benevolent Divine Tradition …

So Shaytan arrogantly was jealous of the exalted position of Prophets and their Successors (SBUT), especially the most exalted of them, i.e. Mohammad and the AhlulBayt (SBUT) before whose Light in Adam the angels were to prostrate themselves … Shaytan wanted to be the object of prostration himself …

Therefore Shaytan became the enemy of all Prophets and their Successors (SBUT) and thus the enemy of all obedient humans … he specially became the enemy of al-‘Aaleen, Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT), and in fact the enemy of Allah (SWT) Himself for placing them above him and for making their obedience Maqroon (next to and coupled) with His obedience and for setting the acceptance of their Wilayat (Bestowed Lordship) and their obedience and love as the Straight Path of Allah toward eternal Salvation …

Shaytan thus decided to misuse his power and freedom of choice to try to deviate humankind from the Straight Path of Allah toward eternal Salvation so that on the one hand Prophets and Successors, specially Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT) may not be revered and obeyed, and on the other hand Allah (SWT), therefore, may not be worshipped …

Qur’an 7:16 … I [Shaitan] will certainly lie in wait for them in Thy Straight Path.

As a part of his satanic malevolent tradition, Shaitan tempted his jinn and human followers to become enemies of, and accuse, misrepresent, oppose, torture, isolate, capture, usurp, encroach, … and kill the Prophets and their Allah Appointed Successors (SBUT) throughout the ages … and then distort the facts to conceal this satanic plot … specially for the future generations …

As a fundamental part of this satanic plot the prostration event was omitted from the so-called canon of the bible so that the root of the enmity of Shaitan may remain concealed and be forgotten …
But the Majestic Qur’an has narrated the event and has reminded humankind over and over regarding the enmity of Shaitan; here is a sample verse:

Qur’an 35:6 Verily Satan is an enemy to you: so treat him as an enemy. He only invites his adherents, that they may become Companions of the Blazing Fire.

As a part of the malevolent satanic tradition and plot, the killing tradition started with the killing of Haabeel (Abel) son of Adam (SBUUT) - who was the Allah-Appointed Successor of Adam- at the hand of his brother Qaabeel for the very reason that Qaabeel was jealous of Haabeel being the Chosen Successor …

This satanic plot continued Prophet after Prophet … Successor after Successor …

Islamic Hadiths confirm that all Prophets and their Allah Chosen Successors (SBUUT) - who tasted death on this earth- were killed:

The Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP) has said that there has been no Prophet or his Wasi (Successor) but they have been killed. (Basaa’er al-Darajaat, p. 148; Behaar al-Anwaar, vol. 17, p. 405 & vol. 40, p. 139; …)

Other Hadiths, as we will see in future parts, indicate that the Prophets (SBUUT) were killed by being denied and by the changing of their words and teachings …

It has been narrated from Imam Baaqer (SBUH) who has said that in the night when the Amir al-Mo’menin (SBUH) was killed, under every stone which was lifted fresh blood was observed, and it was so in the night that Haaroon (Aaron) brother of Moosa (SBUUT) was killed, and the night when Yoosha’ son of Nune (Joshua son of Nun) was killed, and the night when ‘Eesa son of Maryam (Jesus son of Mary) (SBUUT) was lifted up to heaven, and the night when Sham’oon son of Hammoon Safa (Simon Peter) was killed, and the night when Hosain son of ‘Ali (SBUUT) was killed. (Kaamel al-Ziyaaraat, p. 76; …)

Let us for instance look at the case of Hadrat Haaroon- Aaron- (SBUH); as indicated authentic Hadiths confirm that he- the Allah Appointed Wazir (Administer) and Caliph (Successor and Vicegerent) of Moses- (SBUUT) was
martyred. But as part of the malevolent satanic tradition and plot this fact has been distorted in what is called the bible … in an obvious contradiction, as result of distortions, two totally different scenes are depicted for the death- and not martyrdom- of Aaron (Haaroon) in the bible:

Books of numbers and deuteronomy of the old testament of the bible chart the wanderings of the Israelites following their flight from Egypt, and both record the so-called death of Aaron. However, each places Aaron’s death in a different location; deuteronomy gives Moserah as the place of Aaron’s so-called death:

The Israelites journeyed from Beeroth-bene-jaakan to Moserah. There Aaron died, and there he was buried; his son Eleazar succeeded him as priest. From there they journeyed to Gudgodah, and from Gudgodah to Jotbathah, a land with flowing streams. (Deuteronomy 10:6-7)

However, numbers has the Israelites continue their journey from Moseroth, and later says that Aaron died on Mount Hor:

They set out from Hashmonah and camped at Moseroth. They set out from Moseroth and camped at Bene-jaakan. They set out from Bene-jaakan and camped at Horhaggidgad. They set out from Horhaggidgad and camped at Jotbathah. They set out from Jotbathah and camped at Abronah. They set out from Abronah and camped at Ezion-geber. They set out from Ezion-geber and camped in the wilderness of Zin (that is, Kadesh). They set out from Kadesh and camped at Mount Hor, on the edge of the land of Edom. Aaron the priest went up Mount Hor at the command of the Lord and died there in the fortieth year after the Israelites had come out of the land of Egypt, on the first day of the fifth month. Numbers 33:30-38)

In other passages from numbers the Infallible Hadrat Moosa (Moses) and Hadrat Haaroon (Aaron)- as part of Shaitan’s malevolent tradition- are accused of disobedience and thus punished by God Who was extremely displeased with them and told them because they did not trust in God they were not allowed to enter the intended land along with other rebellious and sinful children of Israel (numbers 20:12, 14:22-23); and in this manner Shaitan has tried to cover up their martyrdom which probably occurred before entering the land:
They set out from Kadesh, and the Israelites, the whole congregation, came to Mount Hor. Then the Lord said to Moses and Aaron at Mount Hor, on the border of the land of Edom, ‘Let Aaron be gathered to his people. For he shall not enter the land that I have given to the Israelites, because you rebelled against my command at the waters of Meribah. Take Aaron and his son Eleazar, and bring them up Mount Hor; strip Aaron of his vestments, and put them on his son Eleazar. But Aaron shall be gathered to his people, and shall die there.’ Moses did as the Lord commanded; they went up Mount Hor in the sight of the whole congregation. Moses stripped Aaron of his vestments, and put them on his son Eleazar; and Aaron died there on the top of the mountain. (Numbers 20:22-28)

This is not the first time the Infallible Hadrat Haaroon, the Caliph of Hadrat Moosa, (SBUT) was accused:

At the same time that Moses was receiving the command to crown Aaron (exodus 29:6 And thou shalt put the mitre upon his [Aaron’s] head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.), a command which, according to bible, was indeed obeyed (leviticus 8:9 And he put the turban on his head; also on the turban, even on his forefront, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD commanded Moses.), at that very same time, as part of the satanic plan, Aaron is accused of making the golden calf and causing the bani-Israel to become idol worshippers (exodus 32:1-5 When the people saw that Moses was so long in coming down from the mountain, they gathered around Aaron and said, “Come, make us gods who will go before us … Aaron answered them, “Take off the gold earrings that your wives, your sons and your daughters are wearing, and bring them to me.” … He [Aaron] took what they handed him and made it into an idol cast in the shape of a calf … When Aaron saw this, he built an altar in front of the calf and announced, “Tomorrow there will be a festival to the Lord.”) …

Ah!!! As if God was blind!!! I.e. God was not able to see that a little further away Aaron was making an idol and at that very time commanded Moses to crown Aaron to preach monotheism!!! SOBHA NALLAH …

Indeed this was a part of Shaitan’s malevolent tradition so that Prophets and Successors are misrepresented as sinners … thus may not be obeyed, and ultimately Allah Himself is misrepresented and therefore may not be obeyed, and humankind may actually obey Shaitan and consequently lose the Straight Path to eternal Salvation and join Shaitan in the Fire …
The Majestic Qur’an clearly nullifies this malevolent accusation:

Qur’an 20:85 He (Allah) said: So surely We have tried your people after you, and the Sameri has led them astray.

Qur’an 20:86 So Musa returned to his people wrathful, sorrowing. Said he: O my people! did not your Lord promise you a goodly promise: did then the time seem long to you, or did you wish that displeasure from your Lord should be due to you, so that you broke (your) promise to me?

Qur’an 20:87 They said: We did not break (our) promise to you of our own accord, but we were made to bear the burdens of the ornaments of the people, then we made a casting of them, and thus did the Sameri suggest.

Qur’an 20:88 So he (the Sameri) brought forth for them a calf, a (mere) body, which had a mooing sound, so they said: This is your god and the god of Musa, but he forgot.

Qur’an 20:89 What! could they not see that it did not return to them a reply, and (that) it did not control any harm or benefit for them?

Qur’an 20:90 And certainly Haaroon had said to them before: O my people! you are only tried by it, and surely your Lord is the Beneficent Allah, therefore follow me and obey my order.

Qur’an 20:91 They said: We will by no means cease to keep to its worship until Musa returns to us.

Here it is important to remind that Shaitan’s malevolent and planned misrepresentation occurred for each and every Prophet and Successor; as other examples, in parts 12 and 16 of “Names of Mohammad and ‘Ali (SBut) in the Bible” we have already looked at how Prophets Ayyub (Job) and Daawood (David) (SBut) have no longer been represented as Prophets but have also been misrepresented as sinners in the bible …

Let us continue with Aaron and his sons …

Index
Hadrat Haaroon- Aaron- (SBUH) as the brother and first Vicegerent of Hadrat Moosa- Moses- (SBUH) was a significant figure … as narrated by both the Shia and sunni, many times Hadrat Mohammad (SAWA) has mentioned that the Position of ‘Ali to him (SBUT) was the same as the position of Haaroon to Moosa (SBUT) … (Hadith of Manzelat: Kaafi, vol. 8, p.106; …;Volume 5, Book 59, Number 700, sunni sahih Bukhari; …) And that the two first sons of ‘Ali (SBUT) were to have the names of the two first sons of Haaroon, Shabar and Shabbir in Arabic, Hasan and Hosain (SBUT) … (Bihar al-Anwar, vol. 43, p. 239; Amaali of Shaikh Sadooq, p. 135; …) …

Hadrat Mohammad (SAWA) has asserted that Allah SWT revealed to Moosa (SBUH) to build a pure place of worship in which no one but Moosa, Haaroon and his two sons, Shabar and Shabir should be, and the Prophet (SAWA) then said that Allah commanded him too to build a pure Masjid in which no one but him, ‘Ali and his sons Hasan and Hosain (SBUT) be … (Mostadrak al-Wasaa’el, vol. 1, p. 461; …)

As part of Shaitan’s malevolent tradition and plot, the main Hebrew names of the first two sons of Aaron are deceitfully not being presented in the available jewish and christian documents; in the same manner that a deceitful concealment has occurred in regard to the name Paraclete, which we have discussed previously in the E-book “Mohammad and the AhlulBayt (SBUT), the Promise of Bible” in this site: kindfather.com

The Arabic حسنHasan and حسینHosain are both from the same root and mean fair, pleasing in appearance, quality and character, beautiful, well, …; so the Hebrew Shabar and Shabbir or Shobair or … also both should mean the same:

Abarim Publications' online Biblical Hebrew Dictionary:
“The Hebrew root שפר (shapar) means to be pleasing, predominantly to the eye.”
“Its derivatives are: The masculine noun שפר (sheper), meaning beauty or loveliness. The masculine noun שפר (shopar) or שפר (shopar) …”
“The rarity of this root indicates we're not dealing with a general pleasantness but something more specific …”
“Strong's Hebrew: 8209. שַׁפִּיר (shappir) – fair”
“Shappir: fair, beautiful”
“Intensive of a form corresponding to Shaphiyr; beautiful -- fair.”
“See HEBREW Shaphiyr
“Forms and Transliterations
šap·pîr šappîr shapPir”

So the meaning of Shapar, Shappir and … is the same as the meaning of Hasan and Hosain …

Let us pay attention that in Arabic there is no letter corresponding to p and in its place many times a ب b is used; for instance Paris in Arabic is pronounced Baris باريس. Thus Shapar with Arabic pronunciation becomes Shabar شبار, and Shappir becomes Shabbir شبیر, and …

So whatever the original root and phonetics for these names were, since old Hebrew had no diacritic symbols …, it is more than obvious that the two Hebrew names شبار and شبیر are indeed equivalent to the two Arabic names حسن and حسين…

It is also noteworthy to mention that some Hadiths indicate that another name of Imam Hosain (SBUH) in previous scriptures was Taab طاب. (Manaaqeb ibn ShahrAashoob, p.166; …)

“Strong's Hebrew: 2898. טוּב (tub) -- good things, goods”
“Concordance. Word Origin from tob Definition good things, goods, goodness NASB”
“Translation best (3), best things (1), bounty (2), comeliness (1), fair (1), glad”

“Strong's Hebrew: 2895. טֹב (tob) -- to be pleasing or good”
“Root Definition to be pleasing or good NASB Translation any (1), did well (2), done well (1), fair (1), go well (1), good (1), good (5), high (1), merry (3)”

Any how … while, as part of Shaitan’s malevolent tradition and plot the original Hebrew names have been concealed, changed, omitted and … from previous scriptures, yet the epithet Nadab means "generous, giving" (Dummelow, J.R. ed., The One Volume Bible Commentary); and “generous,
“giving” is equivalent to “Karim” in Arabic, an epithet of Imam Hasan (SBUH). And one wonders if the epithet Abihu originally had the Hebrew word abad (equivalent to ‘Abd in Arabic) between abi and hu which makes it equivalent to AbiAbdillah or AbaaAbdillah, the Koniya of Imam Hosain (SBUH) …

Aaron and his sons in the eyes of bani-Israel were the God-Commanded Vicegerents of Moosa which they arrogantly did not like, so as part of Shaitan’s malevolent tradition and plot Aaron and his two sons have been deceitfully misrepresented as sinners … obedience of Moosa was one thing but obeying his brother and his sons too was some thing they resisted … in the same manner reverence and Wilayat of the Last Prophet which Moosa had commanded, he who was not of the children of Israel rather was of the children of Ismael was one thing they- the children of Israel- arrogantly did not like, but reverence and Wilayat of his brother ‘Ali and his sons (SBUT) too was some thing they resisted even more, so as part of Shaitan’s malevolent tradition and plot Ismael, Mohammad, ‘Ali, Fatimah and the Infallible Imams (SBUT) have all been misrepresented … (please refer to the E-books: “Mohammad and the AhlulBayt (SBUT), the Promise of Bible”, “Ghadir: Declaration of the Truth, from creation to eternity” and “Names and characteristics of Mohammad, ‘Ali, … and Mahdi in Jewish, Christian and Islamic documents” in this site: kindfather.com)

As for Shaitan’s malevolent tradition and plot in regard to misrepresentation of the two sons of Aaron: While this very same bible presents Nadab and Abihu as nobles of bani-Israel and claims that they accompanied Moses and Aaron up Mount Sinai and were of those who did not die (exodus 19:21, exodus 24:9-11), and exodus 29:8-9 indicates that God commanded Moses to consecrate them, yet book of leviticus of the bible says:

1:01 And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

1:01 And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

So according to the bible the sin of Nadab and Abihu was the use of a so called strange fire for burning incense, and instead of for example the usual bringing of a sin-offering, as the result of this sin a fire from God devoured them and they were immediately consumed by God’s fire!!! While even
when, according to bible, Moses and Aaron “supposedly” sinned against God and God was so displeased with them that told them ” ye believed me not” (numbers 20:12), or when “supposedly” Aaron built the calf and caused the children of Israel to become idol worshippers (exodus 32:1-5), a fire from God did not devour them!!!

It is no secret that the so called children of Israel, As part of Shaitan’s tradition, killed their prophets- a fact confirmed by the Majestic Qur’an (2:91, …)- … obviously they also killed Nadab and Abihu, and shamelessly attributed the killing directly to God, so that their martyrdom may remain concealed!!!

AAAAAHAAAAH! Shaitan’s malevolent tradition has continued in history … till it reached the accusing, misrepresenting, opposing, torturing, isolating, capturing, usurping, encroaching, and killing of one Infallible Imam (SBUH) after the other … shamelessly it has even gone as far as decreeing that Hosain (SBUH) deserved to be killed … (please refer to the articles “Mourning” and “Another Month of Safar departs while thought-provokingwordsregarding MARTYRDOM of the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH&HP) remain” in this site: kindfather.com)

Hadrat ‘Ali (SBUH) asserted that all the deceitfulness and guile perpetrated against the Successors of previous Prophets (SBUUT), would be perpetrated against him and his sons, the Allah chosen Successors of the Last Prophet of Allah, Mohammad (SBUUT) … (Tafsir Jaame’, vol. 7, p. 374 (under verse 84:19); …)

In the Nahj al-Balaaghah it has been stated that Hadrat ‘Ali (SBUH) asserted that he was oppressed as many as the sands of deserts and the plants of earth and … and that he adopted patience, although as if there was a thorn rankling in his eye and a bone sticking in his throat on seeing his heritage being plundered …

Let us go back to Nadab and Abihu … Matthew Henry, in Matthew Henry’s Concise Commentary on the Whole Bible (Thomas Nelson Publishers, 2000, Page 247) in regard to Leviticus 10 says that Nadab and Abihu did what they did deliberately and arrogantly, they were therefore cut off, for the wages of sin is death. He then says that the sin and punishment of these priests showed the “imperfection of that priesthood from the very beginning”.


It is noteworthy to mention that after the Dark and Middle Ages - during which the Catholic Church repressively ruled over Europe - non catholics such as Matthew Henry rightfully rejecting the repressive concept of Papal infallibility - which was the root of all the repression and oppression - have been confused regarding a very vital concept:

**Only God bestows the high status and gift of Infallibility upon those He has chosen, and infallibility is absolutely not some thing to be declared by humans regarding a person or by a person himself …**

Let us pay attention that papal infallibility is a dogma of the Catholic Church that states that, in virtue of the promise of Jesus to Peter, the Pope is preserved from the possibility of error as shepherd and teacher of all Christians. Then in Catholic theology, this self declared papal infallibility has become one of the channels of the infallibility of the Church. They go as far as saying, "Infallibility means more than exemption from actual error; it means exemption from the possibility of error," (P. J. Toner, Infallibility, Catholic Encyclopedia)

As a part of Shaitan’s malevolent tradition and plot the position of God-Chosen Infallible Successors of the Prophets have always been usurped by fallible usurpers, as discussed in the E-book “Ghadir: Declaration of the Truth, from creation to eternity”. The point to pay attention is that the Prophet Jesus did indeed, by command of God, declare Peter (Sham’oon Safa) as his Successor, as the shepherd after him, but not only Peter’s teachings were not upheld rather a group of fallible usurpers including Paul and then the popes … declared “themselves” as infallible and caused all the injustice, oppression and …

So another part of Shaitan’s malevolent tradition has been the usurpation of true Infallibility …

and it is as a part of this same old Shaitan’s tradition, that we see that the True Infallibility of the Last Prophet, Hadrat Mohammad (SAWA) has also gone under question by the usurpers and their followers, and so have been the case regarding the Infallibility, as well as the Successorship of the Allah-chosen AhlulBayt (SBUT), and instead the usurpers and their followers have, for instance, been declaring all the Ashaab of the Prophet Mohammad (SAWA) as infallible, while many of the so called Ashaab of the Prophet (SAWA) were sinful as confessed by the sunni themselves!!!
Khalid bin Walid was an example of such sinful Ashaab; the Prophet (SAWA) had once sent Khalid to the Bani-Jodhaymah tribe and had specifically commanded him not to wage war against them, but Khalid disobeyed the direct command of the Prophet and not only tied their hands and killed them but also amputated them -a vicious act which is absolutely forbidden by Islam- … (Sunni documents: Sahih Bukhari, vol. 3; Musnad Ahmad Hanbal; Estee'aab of Ibne AbdulBer; …)

Also according to al-Estighatha by Abu al-Qasim al-Kufi (d. 352 H), Volume 1 page 7, Malik bin Nuwayrah’s (a Sahabi of the Prophet) tribe refused to submit Zakat to Abu Bakr because they believed that they were to submit it to Ali bin Abi Talib (as), the Allah-chosen Successor of the Prophet. Ibn Shazan records in Al-Fadael, page 75 that Abubakr sent Khalid bin Walid to Malik’s tribe to kill him; When Khalid arrived he (Malik) rode on his horse and he was a warrior equal to thousand warriors, hence Khalid was scared of him, therefore he (Khalid) gave him oath, and then when (Malik) dropped his weapon, Khalid betrayed him; he killed him, placed his head in a cooking pot, and fiercely cohabited with his very very beautiful wife on the same night of her husband's murder … discarding Islam's Shari’a with regard to the ‘idda, and …

So … people such as Matthew Henry, and many after him even today, tired of all the oppression in the name of God, have been confusing this concept and have been saying that imperfection of the chosen was there from the very beginning; i.e. they have been wrongfully falling for Shaitan’s plot and have been assuming that those chosen by God such as Aaron, Nadab, Abihu … and the Infallible Imams are the same as those chosen by themselves such as popes and …

While, those declared by God as Infallible are truly Infallible, but those self declared infallibles are truly fallible … AAAAAHHHHHHH! The usurpation of the Infallibility of the God-Chosen Infallible Ones has been another damaging part of Shaitan’s malevolent tradition and plot …

The following verse of Qur’an precisely emphasizes on the fact that Allah chooses whoever He Wishes and people have no say in regard to Allah’s choosing, and if people think they have a say in Allah’s choosing they actually associate themselves as partners with God:
Qur’an 28:68 And your Lord creates whatever He wills and He chooses (the Choice remains only with Him) and they have not had the choice. Allah is Glorified (Sobhaan) and Exalted above that which they associate (partner with Allah).

We cordially invite readers to both parts of “Pigeons of his sacred Shrine” in this site: kindfather.com regarding Allah’s special choosing …

Shaitan, in different ways, has been and still is trying very hard that the true Infallible Ones (SBUT)- whose obedience are the same as Allah’s obedience- may not be obeyed, and instead the Shaitan chosen impostors may be obeyed, and thus God is not obeyed and humankind is misled toward the Fire …

Index
Part 4

Due to the undeniable fact that Allah (SWT), from the beginning of creation as the main part of His Divine Tradition, had required the acceptance of the Wilayat of Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT) as the Key for Salvation, thus a major part of Shaitan’s malevolent parallel tradition and plot has been to distort, conceal, substitute or omit the many precise (Qur’an 6:20, 2:146, …) Glad Tidings to Hadrat Mohammad and the AhlulBayt (SBUT) in previous scriptures and to therefore conceal the significance of the acceptance of their Allah-bestowed Wilayat for achieving everlasting Salvation; for the few remaining Glad Tidings in the presented previous scriptures refer to the E-books “Mohammad and the AhlulBayt (SBUT), the Promise of Bible” and “Names and characteristics of Mohammad, ‘Ali, … and Mahdi in Jewish, Christian and Islamic documents”, and for an example of substitution of Prophecies refer to “Zebh ‘Azim (Grand Slaughter)” in this site: kindfather.com

Let us explore another interesting possible concealment and distortion of such Glad Tidings, in order to emphasise upon the fact that the Glad Tidings to this Last Progeny were firmly rooted even in the religious rites of the followers of previous Prophets (SBUT); therefore the distortion of such sacred rites has also been a part of Shaitan’s tradition:

Aaron, just like all previous Prophets and their Successors (SBUT), was to ordain the acceptance of the Wilayat of the Last Prophet and his twelve Successors (SBUT), and to keep the Promise and hope of their future Rulership alive until the victorious time of the Emergence of the twelfth Imam … so it seems that on the special holy articles of clothing which Aaron was to wear the names of the twelve Last Imams were engraved; although if this is the case, as part of the same satanic tradition and plot, it is also distorted in the bible, but we shall also look at some authentic Hadiths which strengthen such possibilities:

Exodus 1:01 [God commanded Moses:] And take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, even Aaron, … Aaron's sons. And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother for glory … to consecrate him … and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons … [ grave on the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod] six of their names on one stone, and the other six names of the rest on the
other stone … And thou shalt set in it [the breastplate] settings of stones, even four rows of Stones [three stones in each row] … ἀπὸ τῶν κολομβάριων ἀπολαμβάνεις καὶ διάφορα τείνεις καὶ τίθεις τὰ ἑνὸς ὀκτὼ κολομβάρια … ὁ Σαλάμις τῶν ἀγγέλων καὶ τῶν ἁγίων καταλαμβάνεις καὶ διάφορα τείνεις καὶ τίθεις τὰ ἑνὸς ἑνὸς κολομβάρια … And thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD …

Now let us look at what Dr. McElwain, a biblical language specialist, has said in one of his lectures regarding Imam Hosain (SBUH) in the bible:

“The word Hoosen is found in Exodus 25:7; 28:4,15,22,23,24,26,28,29,30; 29:5; 35:9,27; 39:8,9,15,16,17,19,21; and Leviticus 8:8. In every case it refers to the article of clothing worn by the ministering high priest on his chest, and containing twelve stones engraved with the names of the twelve tribes and the Urim and Thummim, oracular stones used to ascertain the divine will. No other word is used in the Hebrew Scriptures from the same root at all.”

So the word Hoosen in bible is used to refer to a holy symbol of the chosen priest’s bearing the names of certain twelve persons before God …

If the holy breastplate with the 12 stones and names was, before distortions and deceits, a symbol of the twelve Imams … and a symbol of Imam Hosain from whom 9 of the Infallible Imams have been … Allah knows best … we again direct attentions of readers to the article “Zebh ‘Azim (Grand Slaughter)”.

Anyhow … it is important to pay attention that while the verses of Qur’an which address the bani (children of) Israel have been addressing them throughout the ages, but at time of the Prophet (SAWA) these verses were in the first place addressing the bani-Israel who were present in the area of Hejaz (Medina, Mecca …), those who- based on their Prophets’ Glad Tidings- had previously immigrated to the area in the hope of seeing the Last Promised Prophet and his Successor, those who had recognized the Prophet Mohammad (SAWA) as clearly as they knew their own sons (Qur’an 2:146, 6:20), those who knew very well from their less distorted available scriptures the significance of Wilayat of the Last Prophet and his AhlulBayt (SIBUT) … (please also refer to the E-book “Names and characteristics of Mohammad, ‘Ali, … and Mahdi (SIBUT) in Jewish, Christian and Islamic documents” in this site: kindfather.com)
Also it is noteworthy to mention that many of distortions in previous scriptures occurred after the coming of Hadrat Mohammad (SAWA), i.e. when jews and christians recognized the ever-Promised Mohammad and his AhlulBayt (SGBT); we cordially refer readers to the E-book “The Najran Pact, Mobaahelah (Mubahilah)” and the article “story of Fakhr-Ul-Islam” in this site: kindfather.com

Keeping these in mind, let us remember the Qur’anic Verses and the corresponding profound Hadiths we presented in the article “Wilayat of Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SGBT) from creation to eternity” as chapter 4 of the E-book “Ghadir: Declaration of the Truth, from creation to eternity” in which Imam Hasan Askari (SBUH) in regard to Qur’an 2:63 has asserted that Allah (SWT) has reminded the bani-Israel [of the time of the Prophet, and their learned ones, hiding the Truth, today and tomorrow] the Covenant which was taken from them: To act according to the Torah, and to believe in that which was sent to them from Forqan (2:53) in regard to professing the Prophethood of Mohammad (SBUH & HA) and the Wilayat of ‘Ali and his chosen children (SGBT). The bani-Israel were commanded to pass on to their children and they to theirs until the end of time that: Mohammad and his Aal -AhlulBayt- (SGBT) are the most honored creations of Allah, and to submit to them. But the bani-Israel arrogantly refused and did not accept the Covenant. So Allah commanded Jabriel (Gabriel) to lift a piece of the mountain which was one parasang on all four sides over their heads, and Hadrat Moosa (SBUH) told them that if they did not accept that which they were commanded, the piece of the mountain would fall on their heads. Only a few truly accepted, the rest accepted with dissension and abomination … Constantly they were worried that the mountain would fall on their heads …

In regard to Qur’an 2:54 it was asserted that Allah commanded Hadrat Moosa (SBUH) to go to the mountain; and Moosa, before his departure, set his brother Haaroon- Aaron- (SGBT) as his Caliph (Vicegerent and Successor) among his people (Qur’an 7:142), and told the people that as commanded by Allah, he was going to the mountain to pray to Allah for thirty days. When by command of Allah, ten days were added to the absence of Hadrat Moosa (SBUH) from his people, the bani Israel fell for the deceit of the Saameri and the Saameri’s calf. They disobeyed Hadrat Haaroon (SBUH), and became calf-worshippers. Upon returning and observing such a disaster, Hadrat Moosa (SBUH) became extremely upset and said to his people that by becoming calf-worshippers, they had done injustice to their souls, and they had to repent and return to God. The manner of repenting
which Allah commanded for those people was that those who had worshipped the one and only Allah and had not worshipped the calf but had remained with the calf-worshippers, had to put those who had worshipped the calf to the sword … The bani-Israel were and are reminded that the punishment of their forefathers killing each other was finally lifted after they implored Allah in the Names and by the Dignity of Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT) …

In the same manner the bani-Israel were and are reminded that the sea was parted for their forefathers in the Name of Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT) (Qur’an 2:50) … (from Tafsirs Borhaan, Jaame’, …)

Here we are going to present yet another beautiful Hadith emphasizing evermore on the fact that the Wilayat of Hadrat Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT) has always been the major part of Divine Tradition and the key for everlasting Salvation, and that many of the bani Israel, following Shaitan’s malevolent tradition and plot, have always transgressed … Qur’an has been reminding the so called children of Israel and their followers that as the baniIsrael’s forefathers were saved by the dignity of Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT) still their only way to Salvation is acceptance of their Wilayat …

Let us consider Qur’an 2:58-59 and similarly Qur’an 7:161-162:

Qur’an 2:58 And when We said: Enter this city, then eat from it a plenteous (food) wherever you wish, and enter the gate in prostration, and say a “Hettah”; We will forgive you your wrongs, and shall increase (rewards) for the right-doers.

Qur’an 2:59 But those who were unjust changed it for a saying other than that which had been said for them, so We sent upon those who were unjust a pestilence from heaven, because they had been transgressing.

Qur’an 7:161 And when it was said to them: Reside in this town and eat from it wherever you wish, and say, a “Hettah” and enter the gate in prostration, We will forgive you your wrongs; We shall increase (rewards) for the right-doers.
Qur’an 7:162 But those who were unjust among them changed it for a saying other than that which had been said for them; so We sent upon them a pestilence from heaven because they had been unjust.

In Bihar al-Anwar (printed in Beirut), vol. 13, p. 182 it has been narrated from the Tafsir of Imam Askari (SBUH) that he (SBUH) asserted that Allah-the Undefeated and the Mighty- has addressed the baniIsrael telling them to Remember when Allah told their ancestors, ‘enter this city’, and that city was Areehaa in Shaam [Shaam used to include the current Syria, Lebanon, Palestine and Jordan], and that this event was during leaving the desert. And Allah told them, ‘eat of it a plenteous (food) wherever you wish’, in abundance and without any trouble. And, ‘enter the gate in prostration’, Allah (SWT) had made a picture … of Mohammad and ‘Ali (SBUUT) to appear [*] upon the gate, and they were commanded to enter making obeisance, to honor them, and to refresh in their hearts and souls their allegiance and the remembrance of their Mowaalaat (close attachment, adherence and love), and to remember the Covenant and the Pledge taken from them for the two of them. And, ‘say a ‘Hettah, حطه, that is to say that surely their prostration for Allah, honoring Mohammad and ‘Ali, and their belief in their Wilayat (Allah-ordained lordship and authority) was a Hettah (a means for putting down the heavy burdens) of their sins and obliteration of their faults. Allah- the High- said, ‘We will forgive you your wrongs’, that is, by doing that, their past faults would be forgiven, and their past sins would be removed from them. And, ‘We shall increase (rewards) for the right-doers’, any among them who had not committed sins of those opposing the Wilayat, and was firm in the Covenant of Wilayat which was given to him from Allah, then by doing that, ‘We shall increase’ his ranks and rewards.

And Allah- the Undefeated and the Mighty-‘s saying ‘but those who were unjust changed it for a saying other than that which had been said for them’ means that they did not prostrate as they were commanded and did not say what they were commanded, rather they entered it with their backs to the gate, saying ‘هنطا سمقانا, Hentaa Samqaanaa’ which means the red large wheat which they floured was dearer to them than that (Allah-commanded) action.

And this is the saying of Allah- the Undefeated and the Mighty- ‘so We sent upon those who were unjust’ that is those who changed and substituted what they were told and did not obey the Wilayat of Mohammad and ‘Ali and their Pure Progeny, ‘a pestilence from heaven, because they had been
transgressing’ they had been turning away from the command of Allah and His obedience, and the Imam said that the pestilence send upon them was that within one day 120000 persons from them died of plague. They were of those about whom Allah- the High- Knew that they would neither believe nor repent. And that pestilence was not sent upon those who Allah Knew that they would repent or pure offspring would be born out of their loins who would worship Allah monotheistically and believe in Muhammad and recognize the Wilayat of ‘Ali his Wasi and his brother.

It is noteworthy to mention that book of numbers 33:52 of the bible talks about a city which the Israelites were to enter and in the midst of its twisted and perverted form it says that they were instructed to drive out all the inhabitants of the city and to destroy all their “pictures” …

[* That which Allah made to appear at that gate … Allah knows best … was it of light or … Allah knows best … whatever and however it was, the people had recognized it and some submitted to the Will of Allah and some did not … perhaps this biblical passage is an indication of the desire of some who wanted to destroy whatever Allah had made to appear … Allah knows best …]

And in book of numbers 25:8 and 9 again in the midst of a twisted version it is mentioned that the “plague” which had attacked the Israelites was brought to a stop and twenty-four thousand had already died …

Many parts of the previous scriptures have been twisted and perverted to suit Shaitaan’s malevolent tradition and plot …

The book “In Quest of Truth, FROM DECEPTION TO DELIVERANCE” by Shifa Mustapha is an informative source to study.

Index
Part 5

So Shaitan’s followers- obeying Shaitan’s temptations- in order to oppose the Divine Benevolent Tradition of the incumbency of obedience and Wilayat of Prophets and their Successors and specifically Hadrat Mohammad and the AhlulBayt (SBUUT), have been accusing, misrepresenting, opposing, torturing, isolating, usurping their position, … and killing them …

Shaitan has never been satisfied and will never be until his last breath which will be at time of the Appearance of Hadrat Mahdi (SBUH) … so there have also been Shaitan’s friends and followers who have introduced themselves as prophets and messengers to further deviate humankind from the Truth and from the hope of the Appearance of the Truth …

For instance, examples of this phenomenon in christianity have been the likes of Joseph Smith, Ellen White and … who have claimed to be prophets and messengers after Jesus (SBUH) and have further caused humankind to deviate from achievement of everlasting Salvation …

Even at time of Hadrat Mohammad (SAWA) a person called Mosaylamah claimed to be a partner of Hadrat Mohammad (SAWA) in the matter of his Messengership … the Prophet himself (SAWA) called him a liar مسیلمه کذاب … his wife Sajaah daughter of Haareth also claimed to be a prophetess …

This satanic plot has continued throughout the ages … even in the so called 20th century there has been another liar کذاب claiming to be another messenger of Islam; i.e. another false and self-appointed partner of Hadrat Mohammad (SAWA) …

This person, Rashad Khalifa, was an Egyptian sunni biochemist educated in the US, who had carefully studied the bible and the life stories of his satanic prototypes such as Joseph Smith- a self-appointed prophet of christianity, the founder of the sect of Mormons and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and Ellen White a self-appointed messenger of christianity, the founder of the Seventh-day Adventist Church, and …, and following their satanic path Rashad Khalifa claimed to be a messenger of Islam after Mohammad (SAWA) and founded a sect in the US called Submission …
This person—while suggesting his own version of history and writing his self-interpretation of Qur’an as the form of 38 appendices to his English translation of Qur’an which he himself called it AUTHORIZED ENGLISH VERSION OF QURAN—claimed that Qur’an alone had to be used!!! He pretendedly declared Hadiths, be it from the Shia or the Sunni, and any historical report which did not match his interpretation, as not valid; yet he actually implicitly picked and chose what he desired and created what he wished, and ultimately presented his own version of history and interpretation which he called it appendices to Qur’an!!! As a sample, one of his HADITHS, aping the Me’raaj (Ascension) of the Prophet Mohammad (SAWA) was his claim that he was taken somewhere in the universe:

“During my Hajj pilgrimage to Mecca, and before sunrise on Tuesday, Zul-Hijjah 3, 1391, December 21, 1971, I, Rashad Khalifa, the soul, the real person, not the body, was taken to some place in the universe where I was introduced to all the prophets as God's Messenger of the Covenant …”

As a part of Shaitan’s malevolent tradition and plot, in order to nullify all the Pure teachings of Hadrat Mohammad and the AhlulBayt (SBUT) which are the heart of Qur’an, and thus to firm his own misleading satanic interpretation of Qur’an, Rashad Khalifa claimed that Hadrat Mohammad (SAWA) had absolutely no right to teach any thing at all and he only had to repeat the exact verses of Qur’an; may Allah SWT forgive us for saying this, i.e. like a parrot:

“Role of the Prophet Muhammad - The Prophet's sole mission was to deliver Quran, the whole Quran, and nothing but Quran … the Prophet did not have any time to do anything else. Moreover, the Prophet was enjoined in the strongest words from issuing any religious teachings …”

This means that Rashad Khalifa has shamelessly justified many undeniable Qur’anic Verses in which the role of Hadrat Mohammad (SAWA) is not stated as just as a person who delivered and recited the Qur’an rather also as the TEACHER of al-Ketaab and al-Hekmat, i.e. the TEACHER of the Word of Allah and its Allah-Taught (to Mohammad and his Allah-Chosen Successors SBUT) hidden secrets and interpretations …; The Book containing: Qur’an 31:27 And were every tree that is in the earth (made into) pens and the sea (to supply it with ink), with seven more seas to increase it, the Words of Allah would not come to an end; surely Allah is Mighty, Wise;
**Qur’an 6:38** ... We have not neglected anything in the Book. (Please also refer to the article “Ghadir, heart of Qur’an” in this site: kindfather.com):

**Qur’an 62:2** He [Allah] it is Who raised among the **inhabitants of Mecca** a Messenger from among themselves, who **RECITES** to them His **Ayaat** (Verses, Signs) and **PURIFIES** them, and **TEACHES** them Al-Ketaab (The Book) and Al-Hekmat (The Wisdom ...), although they were **before certainly in clear error**.

**Qur’an 2:129** Our Lord! and raise up in them [offspring of Ibrahim and Ismael (SBUT)] a Messenger from among them who shall **RECITE** to them Thy **Aayaat** and **TEACH** them **The Book** and **The wisdom**, and **PURIFY** them; surely Thou art The Undefeatable Mighty, The Wise.

**Qur’an 3:164** Certainly Allah conferred a great favor and grace upon the believers when He raised among them a Messenger **from among themselves**, **RECITING** to them His **Aayaat** and **PURIFYING** them, and **TEACHING** them **The Book** and **The Hekmat**, although before that they were surely in manifest error.

It is also very important to pay careful attention that the verse 19 of Surah Qiyaamat (75) clearly emphasizes that the Bayaan -the Clarification and Interpretation … of Qur’an- is only from Allah; and thus humankind can not guess and actually create interpretations on his own:

*Then certainly upon Us (is) the Bayaan (Clarification and Interpretation) of It (Qur’an).*

Complementing this verse, in verse 44 of Surah Nahl (16) it is clearly Said that the Tabyeen -stating the Bayaan, the Divine Clarification and Interpretation- of Qur’an to humankind is the responsibility of the Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP); who (PBUH & HP) in the first place, by Command of Allah, taught the entire Qur’an and Bayaan to Hadrat Ali (PBUH), his Allah Appointed Successor:

*And We have revealed to you (Mohammad) The Dhekr (The Reminder) that you Tobayyen (Tabyeen, state the Bayaan) to humankind ...*
Additionally the Prophet Muhammad (SAWA) in the famous Hadith of Thaqalayn- narrated both by the Shi’ah and the sunni as mutawatir (meaning that it has been related many times by many people)- emphasized on the fact that he (SAWA) was leaving behind two weighty matters, the Qur’an and his AhlulBayt, and he clarified that indeed the two would never separate from each other until they would come back to him by the Pool (of al-Kawthar on the Day of Judgment) and that only by strictly adhering to both these weighty matters, human would never go astray.

And so on … AAAAAHHHHHH!

This impostor in order to usurp the position of Hadrat Mohammad (SAWA) as the Teacher of Qur’an, claimed that he was a messenger; in the process he confiscated many verses of Qur’an which were specifically revealed to Hadrat Mohammad (SAWA). As a sample:

“I was told most assertively, through the angel Gabriel, that Verse 3 of Sura 36 refers specifically to me.”

Then in order to firm his supposed messengership he presented a so called miracle; the miracle of number 19 …

What he actually did was playing a game of mathematical manipulation. In this type of manipulation one can arrange different self-made formulas with different factors and … in order to produce any desired result … Rashad’s chosen number was 19, he claimed that he had discovered a mathematical code in the text of the Qur'an involving the number 19 …

One of his devilish tricks was that in his countings he arbitrary counted or disregarded verses in order to produce a multiple of 19; a sample is a childish numerology that Rashad came up with to try to claim that number 19 confirmed him as a messenger:

“The word "Rashad" occurs in 40:29 & 40:38. The word "Khalifa" occurs in 2:30 and 38:26. The first "Khalifa" refers to a non-human "Khalifa," namely, Satan, while the second occurrence (Sura 38), refers to a human "Khalifa." If we add the numbers of suras and verses of "Rashad" (40:29, 40:38) and "Khalifa" (38:26) we get 40+29+38+38+26 = 171 = 19x9.”
Here in order for him to achieve a multiple of 19 he disregarded verse 2:30 because if the numbers 2 and 30 were included in his self-defined arbitrary formula of adding Surah and verse numbers the result would not have been a multiple of 19. He disregarded verse 2:30 with the pretext that “The first "Khalifa" [in 2:30] refers to a non-human "Khalifa," namely, Satan”, while the verse 2:30 is clearly referring to Hadrat Adam (SBUH)!!!

Let us pay attention that Rashad Khalifa being a hand of Shaitan, here, by saying that 2:30 was in regard to satan, wanted to implicitly comply with a distorted biblical interpretation that satan is the lord of earth … Khalifa actually complied with many other biblical interpretations such as the so called crucifixion of Jesus, and …; please also refer to “Zebh ‘Azim (Grand Slaughter)” in this site: kindfather.com

Interestingly while Rashad disregarded the verse 2:30 in the above counting, then immediately in another counting in the same appendix as another proof of his messengership he included 2:30, the same verse which in his opinion is in regard to satan:

“The sum of all sura and verse numbers where all "Rashada" and all "Khalifa" occur, without discrimination [i.e. including 2:30], add up to 1463, 19x77 (Table 1).”

In his table 1, Sura and Verse numbers of "Rashada" and "Khalifa" i.e. the roots of Rashad and Khalifa are indicated; there he included verse 2:30 because without it the result would not have been a multiple of 19!!!

As another example, he made up another self-defined formula so that multiple of 19 may be achieved; let us pay attention that if any of factors are changed in any of these formulas the multiple of 19 is not achieved:

“If we write down the sura number, followed by the number of verses per sura, followed by the individual verse numbers … and place these numbers next to each other, we get a very long number that consists of 11087 digits, and is a multiple of 19 … the number representing Sura 2 looks like this: 2 100 187 188 189 ..... 285 286 … The complete number looks like this: 2 100 187 188 189 ..... 72 21 1 2 3 ..... 19 20 21 …”

Another example of Khalifa’s manipulation is the fact that he included “In the Name of God, Most Gracious, Most Merciful” in the beginning of 113
Surahs of Qur’an in the total number of verses of the Quran in his countings, but Khalifa did not include all the individual words “Name”, “God”, “Most Gracious”, “Most Merciful” found in the beginning of 112 Surahs- which based on sunni Hadiths, have been presented as unnumbered in most Qur’ans- in the total frequency of the four words; he did not include them because it would have destroyed his multiples of 19.

Without a consistent method of counting which provides significant results, as it is the case with Rashad’s satanic game, there is no miracle.

It is relatively easy to manipulate data and come up with seemingly astonishing results once several meaningless methods of counting, and not a consistent method throughout, are used and you discard arbitrarily any given method every time it does not provide the result you anticipate. Several methods mean increasing artificially the odds of getting what you expect. Any serious researcher would reject data and results based on an inconsistent method of counting.

In this satanic mathematical manipulation he even went as far as altering the Qur’an by removing two verses (9:128-129) to force numbers to add up when his interpretation of the Qur’anic sign of number 19 proved to be wrong …

Originally, Rashad Khalifa thought that the count for the word “God” was 2698 (19x142), misled by Abdul Baqi’s count of the word in his book entitled “Index of the words of the Quran”. It turned out that it was in reality 2699, not a multiple of 19. This was the departing point of a downward spiral that eventually led him to discard verses 9:128-129, where one word God occurs, to reestablish a count that was multiple of 19.

To conclude, this matter of number 19 is no miracle rather it is the result of an advanced forgery that does not reflect the reality of the Qur’an …

There are many more examples … surely these suffice for any thinking person …

Rashad Khalifa using This calculated satanic forgery and manipulation has served Shaitan’s malevolent tradition and plot fully, for, on the one hand the heart and spirit of the Religion, i.e. the Wilayat of Hadrat Mohammad (SAWA), let alone the Wilayat of the AhlulBayt (SBUT), has totally been
ignored, and thus the anticipation of the Appearance of Hadrat Mahdi of the Progeny of Mohammad (SBUT) has been forgotten, and on the other hand the practical aspects of the Religion such as Salah, Zakah, Hajj and … have also been completely changed … so this satanic sect being deceitfully called Submission, which is an English translation of the word islam, in order to make people think that it is Islam, has absolutely nothing to do with Islam …

The final stage of Shaitan’s malevolent tradition is to oppose the final Promise of Divine Benevolent Tradition, and that is the Appearance of Hadrat Mahdi (SBUH) and the establishment of the unique Rulership all over this earth … so as time goes on the Shaitan’s plot of distorting the role of Hadrat Mahdi (SBUH) becomes more and more apparent …

One of such schemes has been to declare that the time for Islam is over, and newer religions have arrived and in this manner the anticipation for Hadrat Mahdi (SBUH) loses its meaning … in one of these so called religions first a person titled Baab claimed that he was the anticipated mahdi, eventually the same person claimed to be a new prophet … consequently another so called prophet declared the end of Islam and introduced what is known as Bahaism … later this so called prophet announced that he was allah himself!!! It is noteworthy to mention that the number 19 is also special for these people; for instance they claim that each month has 19 days, and … they all indeed have one lord and that is Shaitan …

So the final number one enemy of Shaitan has always been Hadrat Mahdi (SBUH) at whose hand Shaitan’s tradition shall reach its ignominious end …

All the different parts of Shaitan’s malevolent tradition have been actually a big plot paving the way for appearance of Dajjaal … attempting to confront the Appearance of Hadrat Mahdi (SBUH) …

But let us never forget that Allah SWT is Omnipotent and graciously and wisely has given time and power to choose and do to His servants … and He shall judge every one based on his/her choices … with all the malevolent schemes, Allah SWT has decreed a final scheme, be it Hadrat Mahdi (SBUH) who with his Appearance shall eliminate all Shaitanic plots:

**Qur’an 86:15** Surely they plot a scheme.  
**Qur’an 86:16** And I (Allah) plot a scheme.  
**Qur’an 86:17** So grant the unbelievers a respite: let them alone for a while.
In regard to these verses Imam Saadeq (SBUH) has asserted that Allah (SWT) told Hadrat Mohammad (SAWA) to give the unbelievers and hypocrites some time, and that He would avenge all the crimes *perpetrated against him, ‘Ali, Fatima and ... (SBUT), at time of Appearance of Mahdi (SBUH) ... (Tafsir Qommi, Tafsir Jaame’, ...)"

Index
Part 6

… The ever arrogant Shaitan from the beginning wanted to be worshipped so when Allah (SWT) commanded the giving of obeisance to Hadrat Adam (SBUH), he manifested his arrogance which the angels were not aware of …

Although Shaitan knew very well that there was no God but Allah, still Shaitan wanted to be the object of prostration … he arrogantly wanted to be worshipped like a god …

Shaitan knew very well that Hadrat Adam and all Prophets and their Allah-chosen Successors (SBUT), and specifically the most exalted of them all, i.e. al-‘Aaleen, Hadrat Mohammad and the AhlulBayt (SBUT), were no gods, and that rather they were the most exalted creations of God whom Allah (SWT) had chosen to be obeyed to teach others to worship the One and Only Allah, and that the Divine Command of giving obeisance to them was in fact the Command to worship the One and Only Allah … Shaitaan was extremely jealous of their position, and specially of the position of al-‘Aaleen who were to be obeyed by absolutely all creations of Allah … Shaitaan arrogantly wanted to be obeyed himself …

So Shaitan, in order to be viewed as a god by creations of Allah so that ultimately the al-‘Aaleen may not be obeyed and Allah may not be worshipped, planned his plot which had different parts and executed many of its different parts simultaneously in accordance to different times and places … one part of his malevolent tradition is what we have already discussed in previous sections of this writing and that is to physically, one way or another, get rid of the Prophets and Successors in this world … even in what is being called as gospels there still are indications of this part of the plan:

Matthew 23:24 [Jesus said] Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! … 23:31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

Imam Saadeq (SBUH) has asserted that the killing of Prophets was also the misusing and changing of their teachings … (Osool Kaafi, Tafsir Qommi, Tafsir Jaame’, …)
This has exactly been another part of Shaitan’s malevolent tradition and plot, i.e. to spiritually kill the Prophets and Messengers and their Successors, in other words to kill the truth regarding them (SBUT) through distorting their Pure Teachings … in this part of the plot, once the positions of the God-chosen Successors of Prophets (SBUT) were usurped, the Pure teachings of the Prophets and Messengers (SBUT) were therefore gradually either changed or forsaken … and Shaitan-originated teachings were instead propagated …

These satanic teachings have been presented in different kinds, to meet all states of human mind, in different times and places …

As a major type of distortion, in order to deviate humankind from the belief of One God, Shaitan has imposed a mystical and intriguing worship of stars, the moon, the sun and … as different gods … let us PAY ATTENTION that there have never been different gods, the idea of worshipping these imaginary so called gods has been a part of Shaitan’s plan so that he may be obeyed and followed … IT IS VITAL TO PAY ATTENTION that the worship of the so called different gods, be it a planet or a human or an angel or …, is IN ESSENCE THE OBEEDIENCE OF SHAITAN …

Almost all so called ancient human civilizations such as the Babylonians, Egyptians, Greeks, Persians, … were- as taught by hands of Shaitan-worshippers of different gods, stars, the sun, the moon and …

A very important observation is that while in some versions of cosmic Shaitan-taught religions the stars and … were directly mentioned, in other versions different terms have been used …

In different chapters of the E-book “Truth behind Christian commemorations” in this site: kindfather.com, indications of these satanic impositions have been presented.

According to the Majestic Qur’an, the Prophet Ibrahim- Abraham- (SBUH)-teaching in the area known as Babylonia- in order to attract the attention of and awaken sun, moon and star worshippers, said:

Qur’an 6:76 So when the night over-shadowed him [Ibrahim (SBUH)], he saw a star; he said: Is this my Lord? So when it set, he said: I do not love the setting ones.
Qur’an 6:77 Then when he saw the moon rising, he said: Is this my Lord? So when it set, he said: If my Lord had not guided me I would certainly be of those who go astray.

Qur'an 6:78 Then when he (Ibrahim) saw the sun rising, he said: this is my Lord! This is the greater! So when it set, he said: O my people! Surely I strongly dislike what you associate as partners (with Allah).

Then the Prophet Ibrahim (SBUH) in order to guide them, continued:

Qur'an 6:79 Surely I, being Upright, have turned myself wholly to Him Who has originated and created the heavens and the earth, and I am not of the polytheists.

Watching the sky, the sun, moon and stars was always fascinating to humankind for it appeared to be otherworldly, so Shaitan who wanted to create mysterious schools, in order to oppose Divine Teachings, has been using any thing intriguing which has aroused the curiosity and fascination of humankind so that human may accept these mystical teachings as Divine Teachings and deviate from the Straight Path …

A main basis for almost all mystic schools has been the Zodiac; Webster Unabridged Dictionary defines the Zodiac as: “An imaginary belt of the heavens, extending about 8° on each side of the ecliptic, within which are the apparent paths of the sun, moon, and principal planets. It contains twelve constellations and hence twelve divisions called signs of the zodiac. Each division, however, because of the precession of the equinoxes, now contains the constellation west of the one from which it took its name.”

“The concept of the zodiac originated in Babylonian astrology, and was later influenced by Hellenistic culture …” (Mayo (1979), p. 35; as cited in the English Wikipedia)

It is noteworthy to mention that in ancient times it was believed that the earth was the center of the universe, and calendars of the old so called civilizations were based on the observation of twelve constellations supposedly representing twelve so called solar months, and not based on the knowledge of the rotation of earth around the sun … and because of the precession of the equinoxes such observations no longer match the months
they supposedly represented … while Divine calendar has always been accurately based on the obvious movement of the moon … please refer to the article “Jewish, Christian and Islamic calendars”, also as part of the E-book “Ghadir: Declaration of the Truth, from creation to eternity”, in this site: kindfather.com

“In astronomy, the geocentric model (also known as geocentrism, or the Ptolemaic system) is a superseded description of the universe, where the Earth is at the center of all the celestial bodies. This model served as the predominant cosmological system in many ancient civilizations such as ancient Greece including the noteworthy systems of Aristotle (see Aristotelian physics) and Ptolemy. As such, they believed that the Sun, Moon, stars, and naked eye planets circled Earth.” (Lawson, Russell M. (2004). Science in the Ancient World: An Encyclopedia. ABC-CLIO. pp. 29–30; as cited in the EW)

In Shaitan-taught cosmic systems, the stars and the twelve constellations were some times considered as lesser gods trying to overcome the sun and moon, the light, which were the bigger gods … and other times they were considered as lesser gods under the command of the sun and moon … and other times as children of sun and light … and some times as angels … and some times above light itself …… and …

For example one of the twelve constellations- which has been usually considered as a deity and a god of the land in almost all cultures- has been the Taurus or the Bull …

Every culture in the ancient world was connected to bull worship- i.e. the worship of the incarnation of one of the gods, the constellation Taurus- in one way or another. Still today in the so called modern world certain people recognize the bull as a sacred animal, for example the Hindus do not kill bulls. The ancient Egyptians worshiped the Apis bull, and the God Hapi, the powerful bull of the Nile River. The Babylonians, the Canaanites, and … worshiped bulls.

The golden "calf" which the children of Israel worshipped actually was also the image of a young bull …

The morning star which is a very bright planet seen in the east immediately before sunrise has always fascinated humankind; so
satan has used this fascination to influence and distort Divine teachings … the morning star has become significant in Judaism and Christianity … it has even been considered as satan:

“Lucifer, according to the KJV-influenced Strong's Concordance means "shining one, morning star". (Strong's Concordance, H1966: "shining one, morning star, Lucifer; of the king of Babylon and Satan (fig.)"); as cited in EW)

Lucifer: meaning "the morning star, the planet Venus" ("Charlton T. Lewis, Charles Short, "A Latin Dictionary""; as cited in EW)

Bible interpretations teach that satan was once an archangel called Lucifer (Isaiah 14:12-17 - King James Bible).

“The pseudepigrapha of pre-Christian Enochic Judaism, the form of Judaism witnessed to in 1 Enoch and 2 Enoch, which enjoyed much popularity during the Second Temple period, gave Satan an expanded role, interpreting Isaiah 14:12-15, with its reference to the morning star, as applicable to him, and presenting him as a fallen angel cast out of heaven. for refusing, according to Jewish writings, to bow to Adam, of whom Satan was envious and jealous of the power over the earth granted to Adam.” (Jackson, David R. (2004). Enochic Judaism. London: TT Clark International. p. 2. The Oxford Dictionary of the Jewish Religion. Oxford University Press. p. 651. David L. Jeffrey, A Dictionary of Biblical Tradition in English Literature (Eerdmans 1992; as cited in the EW)

But eventually the belief that satan or the “morning star” or the “planet Venus” was a bad being, opposing God, was forsaken in judaism:

“In medieval Judaism, the Rabbis rejected these Enochic literary works into the Biblical canon, making every attempt to root them out.” (Jackson, David R. (2004). Enochic Judaism. London: TT Clark International. pp. 2–4; as cited in the EW)

So from then on in judaism Satan is no longer being considered a falling angel, rather an obedient angel:

“Traditionalists and philosophers in medieval Judaism rejected any belief in rebel or fallen angels …” (Bamberger, Bernard J. (2006). Fallen angels :
So the following statement is basically what satan has directed judaism to believe in regard to him:

“This describes Satan as the angel who is the embodiment of man's challenges. HaSatan works for G-d.” (Soc.Culture.Jewish Newsgroups)

For the better understanding of the history of jewish and christian teachings, and sadly what has been happening after Hadrat Mohammad (SAWA) too … we cordially invite readers to the article “Repudiation of Philosophical and Irfani (Mystical) Fundamentals in Imam Riza (Salaam Be Upon Him)’s Monotheistic Teachings”, as also another chapter of this E-book, in this site: kindfather.com

Once judaism obeyed satan’s instruction to consider him as good and not evil, then satan found the ground ready for what is called kabbalism …

Kabbalism or mystical judaism is the basis of nearly every tradition covered under general headings such as occultism, cultism, mysticism, gnosticism, pluralism, universalism, charismatic healings and … The satanic Cult Of Kabbalah is the root of all these beliefs and practices from the beginning to now … Sufism, Hinduism, Buddhism, Jainism, Sikhism, yogism (Yoga) and … are all similar concepts … The names may change from time to time and from one culture to another … but the major beliefs are satan-taught no matter what is the name …

Kabbalism has its roots in what is being called the torah of jews and the christian bible; in the book of genesis it is stated that satan tempted or as the kabbalists say liberated Adam and Eve from the lesser god Jehovah and guided them to become as one of the gods, and that God was so worried that Adam and Eve had become as one of the gods so He cast them out:

Genesis 3:5 [satan said] For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods … 3:22 And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us … 3:23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden …
According to Webster Unabridged Dictionary Kabbala is a system of esoteric theosophy and theurgy developed by rabbis, reaching its peak about the 12th and 13th centuries, and influencing certain medieval and Renaissance Christian thinkers. It was based on a mystical method of interpreting Scripture by which initiates claimed to penetrate sacred mysteries.

Satan also created what is called as gnosticism and …, using kabbala:

“Gnosticism is an ancient religion … An inferior angelic being created the Earth, and this being is a hindrance to spiritual development. Many Gnostic schools taught that the Hebrew Scriptures were the religious creation of this inferior god [i.e. Jehovah]. To trick this god out of power, a saviour was sent by the true god …” (The Birth of Christianity" by Vexen Crabtree (2013); as cited in the EW)

“Luciferianism is a belief system that venerates the essential characteristics that are affixed to Lucifer. The tradition, influenced by Gnosticism, usually reveres Lucifer not as the Devil, but as a liberator or guiding spirit …” (Michelle Belanger (2007). Vampires in Their Own Words: An Anthology of Vampire Voices. Llewellyn Worldwide. p. 175; as cited in the EW)

“Luciferianism reveres Lucifer even as the true god as opposed to Jehovah.” (Spence, L. (1993). An Encyclopedia of Occultism. Carol Publishing; as cited in the EW)

In the so called new testament of the bible satan is called "the ruler of the world", and "the god of this world" (2 Cor. 4:4).


The following are a few statements of the kabbalists and Gnostics from a book called Kabbalah; notice satan, within these satanic teachings, is presenting himself as the creator of cosmos, the creator of light, the creator
of elohim god, the liberator of god, the shadow of god, the true god himself 

“… So, this Satan or Prince of Darkness, or the symbol of it, goes back in 
time not only within us, but also in the creation of the Cosmos. Darkness is 
not a person, but a Force that belongs to the Uncreated Light … 
“So that night, the prince of the night or of the darkness, or what we call 
Satan, is a force, an entity that exists inside of us and outside of us. In the 
universe, Darkness is the creator of that Light, which becomes in fact its 
opposite. That is why Darkness is represented in many great scriptures, like 
Ancient wisdom states that Darkness is in itself Father/Mother, and Light is 
its Child. It is evident that the Uncreated Light has an unknown origin, 
absolutely unknowable to us. In no way do we exaggerate if we emphasize 
the idea that the origin of the Uncreated Light is Darkness … 
“We see then that the Light shines thanks to the darkness; this means that if 
the Light wants to shine, it needs the darkness. "And the darkness 
comprehended it not" if this is taken from this point of view, we can state 
that the prince of darkness - which is Satan - by rejecting the Light it creates 
the Light … 
“Satan, in the Absolute is the upper part … 
“If [Elohim] the Logos surged from within the Unknowable Divine, the 
Devil gave Him liberty to do it … 
“That is, if Elohim or the Logos, the Light created the Universe, it is because 
the Darkness, the Devil gave him liberty to do it … 
“This is the pure wisdom of the Gnostic Satanists … 
“You might ask yourself, who is this fire or ferre, or carrier of light, Lucifer, 
luciferous or lucifugous [satan], who is this carrier of the Light? Well as 
Genesis in Latin explains it in the beginning, the one that is carrying the 
light is the darkness because from the darkness comes the Light … 
“Make thy light to shine as it is shining in your Father who is in Heaven, 
who is a shining Angel. So you should be like him; make his light, Lucifer 
to shine within you … 
“Thus, when satan that shadow of God accomplishes his duty God then 
absorbs him because it is his own shadow …”

Qur’an 36:60 Did I (Allah) not enjoin on you, O children of Adam! That you 
should not serve the Shaitan? Surely he is your open enemy. 
Qur’an 36:61 And that you should serve and worship Me; this is the 
Straight Path.
Qur’an 36:62 And certainly he has led astray numerous people from among you. What! Could you not then understand?

Index
Part 7

Humankind and jinnkind- including Shaitan- are creations of Allah who absolutely are not one with Allah in any form whatsoever … SOBHAANALLAH … they absolutely have nothing in common with the Dhaat (essence, substance, …) of Allah … SOBHAANALLAH … Allah (SWT) grants, moment by moment, power and freewill to choose and perform … and Allah gives as much time as He wishes to His creations during which the creations are tested … and Allah SWT is Omnipotent over all of His creations and He can take away the granted power and freewill, moment by moment … and the creations are judged and rewarded and punished … based on their own actions which they have freely chosen to do, or not to do …

Iblis (Eblis) or al-Shaitan has arrogantly and transgressively chosen to misuse his moment by moment granted power and freewill against the Straight Path of Allah … he- as part of his malevolent tradition and plot- has cast his dark shadow of cosmic and … mysteries upon the teachings of all Prophets mainly through Shaitan-taught usurpation of their Allah-chosen Successors … please also refer to the E-book “Ghadir: Declaration of the Truth, from creation to eternity” …

That which is known as Christianity has actually been called pauline christianity by many christian scholars themselves; this so called christianity is admittedly based on the teachings of Paul the mystic (kabbalist, Gnostic, mithraist) usurper of the Allah bestowed position of Sham’oon Safa the true Successor of Jesus …

It is noteworthy to mention that terms such as cabbalist, gnostic and … have been defined in different times with different definitions by different groups … but that which is significant is the point that their beliefs are all mystic and based on a shaitaan-taught unity with the supreme … so when for instance it is said that Paul was gnostic, it does not necessarily mean that he belonged to a certain group called the gnostics with specific beliefs of that specific group, rather it is meant that the root of his beliefs were mystic and enigmatic and …

Elaine Pagels, a scholar of gnosticism and professor of religion at Princeton University USA has examined how the Pauline epistles were read by 2nd
century gnostics and demonstrated that Paul could be considered a proto-gnostic … (From the English Wikipedia)

Let us remember- as mentioned before in articles such as “Truth behind Christmas” and “Truth behind Easter”, also as part of the E-book “Truth behind Christian commemorations” in this site: kindfather.com- in ancient times- way before what is being called christianity- mithra was considered a god, and son of light, and the sun-god … and the ancient cult of mithraism was a cosmic mystic worship of mithra … It is recorded that mithraism was already present in the roman empire from the beginning of the so-called christian era … and so many of christian beliefs match those of Mithraism, such as death and resurrection of jesus and …

“… It is commonly believed that the cave in mithraism imagery represents the cosmos, and the rock is the cosmos seen from the outside; hence the description of this god as 'rising from the dead'. According to some accounts, mithras died, was buried in a cavernous rock tomb, and was resurrected.” (Mithraism - Indopedia, the Indological knowledgebase)

“A bronze image of mithras emerging from an egg-shaped zodiac ring was found associated with a mithraeum along Hadrian's Wall (now at the University of Newcastle). An inscription from the city of Rome suggests that Mithras may have been seen as the orphic creator-god phanes who emerged from the world egg at the beginning of time, bringing the universe into existence. This view is reinforced by a bas-relief at the Estense Museum in Modena, Italy, which shows phanes coming from an egg, surrounded by the twelve signs of the zodiac, in an image very similar to that at Newcastle.” (the English Wikipedia Encyclopedia)

Paul was born in Tarsus as "Saul" and adopted the name of Paul after converting to what is now being called christianity. He was an early leader of the growing christian churches around the Roman Empire, and it is claimed that the writings of Paul are among the earliest existing christian writings. Despite this, Paul never met Jesus and appears to rely mostly on cosmic and … Greek, Roman and … myths and legends, many of which he copied, placing Jesus at the center of them instead of their original heroes …

Let us look at the following so called “Prayer to Mithras”; notice how the concept of “pauline Christianity”- which preaches that the spirit is filled in
the believers of the crucifixion of god and son of god and thus they are born again … matches this ancient so called prayer:
“Spirit of Spirit, if it be your will, give me over to immortal birth so that I may be born again - and the sacred spirit may breathe in me.”

“Mithraism and Judaism merged and became Christianity. Jesus, son of the Hebrew sky God, and Mithras, son of Ormuzd are both the same myth. St Paul as the first "Christian" bears much of the responsibility for merging the two in his preaching and teaching, and also comes from Tarsus, a major Mithraist center.” (Mithraism and Early Christianity: 6. Conclusions" by Vexen Crabtree (2002))

“Tarsus was the capital of Cilicia, where, according to Plutarch [46-125 CE], the Mithraic Mysteries were being practiced as early as 67 BCE.” ("The Jesus Mysteries" by Timothy Freke & Peter Gandy (1999))

“Gnosticism is an ancient religion … Gnosticism was heavily attacked by the first Christian anti-heresy writers. ("Gnosticism (1st-7th Century): The Birth of Christianity" by Vexen Crabtree (2013).

T. Freke & P. Gandy in The Jesus Mysteries (1999) compiled a large quantity of historical evidence that St. Paul was a Gnostic: Paul writes of a 'Gnosis' which can be taught only to the 'fully initiated'. He offers a prayer 'that your love may more and more be bursting with Gnosis'. He writes of 'Christ in whom are hid all the treasures of Gnosis' and of 'the Gnosis of God's Mystery'. Like a Gnostic initiate Paul claims: 'By revelation the Mystery was made known to me'. Like a Gnostic defending the secrecy of the Inner Mysteries he asserts that he has heard 'ineffable words which it is not lawful for a man to utter'. Like a Gnostic he puts the emphasis on understanding, not on dogma, writing, 'The letter kills, while the spirit gives life'. And like a Gnostic, he describes stories in the scriptures as 'allegories' and writes of 'events' and 'symbolic'.

People such as Freke and Gandy the writers of The Jesus Mysteries, and the writers of the Vexen Crabtree, and …, not realizing that the Pure teachings of Prophet Moses (SBUH) was quite different than what is known as Judaism, and that similarly the pure teachings of Prophet Jesus (SBUH) was quite different from the teachings of the usurper Paul, have said statements such as: “… Christianity was inherently gnostic from its conception. It was
another god-man religion like Mithraism, Osiris-Dionysis myths and other common religions of the time.” (The Jesus Mysteries)

In fact the Paul-created christianity or as it is called the “Pauline Christianity”- and not the pure teachings of the Prophet Jesus (SBUH)- was and still is indeed another Shaitan-taught god-man religion like Mithraism, Osiris-Dionysis myths and other common religions of the time of Paul and his followers …

And indeed many true followers of the Prophet Jesus (SBUH) resisted Paul’s teachings:

In p212-213 of The Jesus Mysteries, while the writers present evidence that Paul taught the same things that the Mystery religions, they also state that christians of the early second century attacked Paul, who they claimed 'contradicted' the true teaching and was the 'adversary' of Jesus.

Vexen Crabtree (2008) states: “Any original Jewish Christians were eventually completely replaced by Pauline Christians. According to the take on events in the Bible, the Apostles did not consider Paul to be a fellow apostle and didn't trust him, as he’d never actually met Jesus. Paul preached that converts didn't need to keep Old Testament Laws and that circumcision was a barrier to God. Paul's teachings, Greek to Greek, appealed to the masses of the Roman Empire and its neighbours, whereas Jewish Christianity dwindled in importance under the tide of followers of the easy Christianity preached by Paul.”

It is noteworthy to mention that the early followers of the Prophet Jesus (SBUH) are being called the jewish Christians by some jews and christians, mainly because the original followers of the Prophet Jesus (SBUH) did not believe in concepts such as crucifixion and trinity, and rather they believed in one God and followed laws of Hijab, specified praying, fasting and … as a sample, we cordially invite readers to refer to the E-book “Hijab, a Divine Ordinance, ordained by all Prophets of Allah (SBUT)” in this site: kindfather.com

Will Durant summarizes early Christianity: “In Christ and Peter, Christianity was Jewish; in Paul it became half Greek; in Catholicism it became half Roman” (Caesar 579)
Indeed the “original” teachings of the Prophet ‘Eesa (Jesus) and his Allah-chosen Successor Sham’oon Safa (Simon Peter) (SBUT) were in line with the teachings of previous Prophets but as part of Shaitan’s malevolent parallel tradition and plot, Paul the usurper and later the Church deviated the original teachings …

"The great heresy of Gnosticism, which nearly swept Christianity from the earth in the early centuries, is admittedly Cabalistic." "The Cabala was the basis of Gnosticism." (Sometimes "Kabbalah" is spelled with a "C" = Cabala, Cabalistic). (Elizabeth Dilling, writer.)

“Kabbalah does not employ the terminology or labels of non-Jewish Gnosticism, but grounds the same or similar concepts in the language of the Torah (the first five books of the Hebrew Bible).” (Lessons from the Kabbalah and Jewish history By Josef Blaha, Page 183)

"It's [Christian Gnosticism’s] original form was rooted in Judaism, but it ultimately developed into a strange mixture of Jewish elements, Christian doctrines, and heathen speculative thought." (Berkhof, Pg 45)

A major part of Shaitan’s plot is to oppose the monotheistic fact that there is only one unique God and that His creations are absolutely not like unto Him. Thus a common point of all mystic systems is the unity of all beings with god, making all beings as god himself and pre-eternal within Him … Here is what the Webster Unabridged Dictionary says in regard to cabala: … It was based on a mystical method of interpreting Scripture by which initiates claimed to penetrate sacred mysteries. Among its central doctrines are, all creation is an emanation from the Deity and the soul exists from eternity.

It is noteworthy to mention that concepts designated as wahdat al-wojud and wahdat al-mawjud and … in reality are the same old Shaitan-originated mystic teachings which appeared after Hadrat Mohammad (SAWA) …

Qur’an 42:11 The Originator of the heavens and the earth … there is not a thing like His likeness, and He is the Hearing, the Seeing.

We cordially invite readers to the article “Repudiation of Philosophical and Irfani (Mystical) Fundamentals in Imam Riza (Salaam Be Upon Him)’s Monotheistic Teachings”, as also another chapter of this E-book, in this site: kindfather.com
Based on the Shaitan-taught kabbalistic and cosmic polytheism and blasphemy, which preaches unity of all beings with the supreme, pauline Christianity also distorted the true identity of the Holy Spirit as an angel of God and falsely introduced it as a part of a trinity which is to be worshipped, a part that was emanated from and born of god and thus the same substance as god and the same as god … thus ultimately making every thing as one with god:

Albert Pike in "Morals and Dogma" says “Kabbalist Jews were the direct precursors of Gnosticism," their Kabbalist doctrine being derived from their long history of "intimate relations" while in Babylon … He states that Trinities of the Kabbalists were the origin of the Christian Trinity.

It is noteworthy to mention that all ancient so called cosmic and … trinities in Egypt, Rome, Babylon, India and … are all Shaitan-originated which appear in different names and forms within jewish, christian and … mystic systems such as kabbala and …

With Roman power behind their press and with the favour of Emperors, the Pauline-Nicene Christians annihilated the Arians after long bloody campaigns, and murdered and burnt many other small sects, to leave themselves as the sole Christians within the Roman Empire, free to edit their own books to 'prove' how all their predecessors had been wrong. The three Cappadocian scholars promoted the Holy Spirit to the godhead to create a Trinity, which was codified strictly in to the Nicene Creed of 381, which went to careful lengths to disclaim against 'heresy'. Emperor Theodosius published a series of forceful edicts intolerant of all non-Nicene sects. This state of affairs persisted in the West for over a thousand years from the 5th century … (From: How Modern Christianity Began: The Cappadocian-Nicene-Pauline Roman Amalgamation: 3.)

“The worshipping of angels was back then, almost 2000 years ago, and still is, one of the distinctive trademarks of Jewish Kabbalism. Kabbalism today utilizes angels, magic, and astrology in their occult system, attempting to control the destiny of the universe.” ("The Kabbalah - the REAL Origin of the Trinity Doctrine." Pastor K. Kirkland Valdez Apostolic Church)

Shaitan as another part of his malevolent tradition and plot, in order to oppose the obedient angels of Allah and distort facts about them, has
tempted his followers to designate the evil jinns who follow and obey him, as angels and stars of heaven. As noted above, this confusing designation was originated within mystical systems such as kabbala, … and later entered the so called christianity:

Christian Bible, book of revelation 12:7 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon … 12:4 And his tail drew the third part of the STARS of heaven, and did cast them to the earth … 12:7 And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his ANGELS, 12:8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. 12:4 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his ANGELS were cast out with him.

… So in jewish mysticism, as mentioned in previous part, the name of an angel called Lucifer, whom the jews were familiar with, has been used and it is taught that Shaitan, a jinn itself, is that angel and it is not really evil, and ultimately it is to be revered and even worshipped … and then in christian mysticism the demons and jinns following Shaitan are called angels … and the name of an angel called holy spirit, whom the christians are familiar with, has been used and it is taught that it is to be worshipped as part of god … and …


As time passes, again and again, the mystic level of Shaitan’s teachings goes deeper and deeper, lower and lower … in fact what has been gradually happening again is that Shaitan- as part of his malevolent tradition and plot- has been teaching the worship of demons, or as called in Islamic terminology, jinns …

Qur’an 34:40 And on the day when He will gather them all together, then will He say to the angels: Did these worship you?
Qur’an 34:41 They shall say: Glory be to Thee! Thou art our Guardian, not they; nay! they worshipped the jinn; most of them were believers in them.
Qur’an 34:42 So on that day one of you shall not control profit or harm for another, and We will say to those who were unjust: Taste the chastisement of the Fire which you denied and called a lie.

May Allah hasten Mahdi (SBUH)’s Appearance … AAMEEN …
Part 8

These mystic groups with lots of different titles- whether calling themselves jewish, christian, muslim or …- within their so called charismatic circles, thru different ways such as lying and pretending … and through magic and sorcery … and through using demons and jinns to firstly cause problems for their believers and then some times to remove the problems … and …, make their followers believe that angels, centers of cosmic energy, and … are casting out demons and jinns, healing diseases and performing miracles thru “unity” with them, and … . And such groups usually over-emphasise on love and justify Hell in one way or another … and claim that their followers are safe from any serious chastisement of Fire …

Let us ponder about the aforementioned verse 34:42 in which Allah (SWT) has warned that “Taste the chastisement of the Fire which you denied and called a lie.”

The following statements of the Prophet Jesus (SBUH) as narrated in the bible are clearly about such practices in christianity:

Matthew 7:21 Not every one that saith to me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven: but he that doth the will of my Father who is in heaven, he shall enter into the kingdom of heaven. 22 Many will say to me in that day: Lord, Lord, have not we prophesied in thy name, and cast out devils in thy name, and done many miracles in thy name? 23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, you that work iniquity.

Let us also pay attention to the following Qur’anic verse in which the warning is given to those who seek the jinn for help that the jinn shall INCREASE their problems:

Qur’an 72:6 And that persons from among men used to seek refuge with persons from among jinn, so they increased them in misery (رهق).

In the Tafsir of ‘Qommy it is narrated from Zoraarah who said that Imam Baaqer (SBUH) has stated that there have been ignorant people believing in seeking shelter with Shaitaan, adding to their problems … and elsewhere in the same book of Tafsir it is stated that the word رهق (torment, agony, distress, misery, hardship, …) …
Shaitan as part of his tradition and plot has been trying to take humankind away from seeking the help of those whom Allah has introduced as the means toward Salvation, and instead to take humankind- knowingly and unknowingly- into the misery of getting involved with jinns, magic and … and thus slowly but surely take human toward eternal perdition …

This is also noteworthy to mention that it is not that only those belonging to one of these groups have fallen in the traps of Shaitan … rather any one forsaking Hadrat Mohammad and the AhlulBayt (SBUT)’s practical and spiritual teachings and ignoring the centrality of acceptance of their Wilayat … in his/her life, is actually already entangled in Shaitan’s traps and in danger of his malevolent influences …

Let us at this point- with our hearts and souls- read a few precious Hadiths from the one and only Amir al-Mo’menin, Hadrat ‘Ali (SBUH) talking to one of his companions, Kumail ibn Ziyaad Nakha'i … and in turn to all humankind; these Hadiths are narrated in Bihar al-Anwar, vol. 74; Taraa’ef al-Hekam, vol. 2;…:

O Kumail! **There is no enemy worse than Shaytan and the devils with him**, and nothing can hurt you more than they can. Their wish is for you to be with them tomorrow in **Hell** when they are being tortured and they will be in Hell eternally and the flames of Hell will never be reduced.

Let us pay attention that Shaitan never says that he is Shaitan and that his goal is to beguile and misguide us, rather he makes us believe that we are following God and doing good, and some times he even firstly encourages us to do acts of worship of God then he destroys us:

O Kumail! Shaitan does not give promises from himself rather (deceitfully lies and) **gives promises from Allah** so that he may lead people to sin and entangle them.

O Kumail! Shaitan does not divert you to himself. He makes you deviate from Allah and **pushes you to disobey Allah**, and then you will be troubled.

O Kumail! Shaitan will come to you **gently and kindly** with the best of his tricks and will **order you to perform acts of obedience that you enjoy**, so you will think he is an honourable angel, but he is really the accursed.
Shaytan. And once you trust him he will order you to commit the greatest of sins, the sins from which you cannot be saved.

Let us pay attention that Shaytan and his troops even grant our wishes and then step by step feed us pride, making us feel confident that we are on the right path and Allah is surely pleased with us, then gradually destroy our beliefs and ourselves:

O Kumail! The devils will deceive you with themselves, and if that does not work they will deceive you with you. They will beautify your desires to you and they will grant your wishes and your desires. They will seduce you. They will make you forget. They will order you. They will prevent you. They will make you overoptimist regarding Allah, thus making you very hopeful; an excessive hope which will make you proud, and you will be seduced. You will then commit sins and the punishment for the sinner is Hell.

Let us pay attention that Shaytan monitors our thoughts and actions and attacks each one of us at our own level:

O Kumail! The devils use deception, conflict, vanity, devilish insinuations and pride according to the level of the person's obedience and disobedience of God. And based on that they will seize him.

Let us pay attention that the only way to be saved Inshaa’Allah is the Wilayat of Mohammad and his Aal (SBUT):

O Kumail! Shaytan creates traps for you. Be careful not to fall in them. O Kumail! The earth is full of their traps and no one is safe from the traps except those who hold on to us (the AhlulBayt). Allah has said that no one can survive from the traps except His servants, who are our followers, "As for my devoted servants, you (Shaytan) shall have no power over them" (Qur’an 15:42) and "His authority (that of the Shaytan) is only over those who befriend him and associate others with Allah”(16:100).

O Kumail! A Believer is one who follows us. Those who do not follow us, neglect us and will not be with us. And those who are not with us will be in the lowest levels of Hell.
O Kumail! Allah’s wrath is upon those who do not guard themselves from Shaytan and the devils with him, by using His name and the names of His Prophet and the Imams. Allah is wrathful with those who do not seek refuge with Him and with those who do not send Allah's Salawaat on His Prophet and his AhlulBayt.

O Kumail! If Shaytan whispers in your heart, say: I seek refuge with the powerful Allah from the deviating Shaytan, and I seek refuge with the chosen and praiseworthy Mohammad, with whom Allah is pleased, from the Measured and Decreed, and I seek refuge with the God of mankind from all the jinn and human beings. O Kumail! Submit to Allah so that He may keep you safe from the evil plotting of Shaytan and the devils with him, who are like him.

"أَعُوذُ بِاللهِ القَوِیِّ مِنَ الشَّیطَانِ الغَوِی
وَ أَعُوذُ بِمُحَمَّدٍ الرَّضِیِّ صَلَّی الله علیه و آله و سلّم مِن شَرِّ مَا قُدِّرَ
وَ أَعُوذُ بِاِلهِ النَّاسِ مِن شَرِّ الجِنَّ وَ النَّاسِ اَجمَعِین"

Beware! Shaitan can become one’s partner even in his children:

O Kumail! Remember these words that Allah said to the cursed Shaytan, "Summon against them your cavalry and infantry, and share their riches and children with them, and make promises to them. But Shaytan promises them nothing but deceit" (17:64)

O Kumail! Save yourself with our Wilayat or Shaytan will become a partner of your riches and your children with you.

Let us ponder … and worry about any changes to the pure teachings of Hadrat Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBU):

O Kumail! Nasaara (Christians) did not deny Allah, neither did Yahud (Jews). They did not even deny ‘Eesa or Moosa. O Kumail! What they did was they added, removed and changed things. By doing so, they denied Allah, disbelieved, became accursed, resented and they did not repent. That is why they are not accepted. O Kumail! Allah accepts only from the pious ones.
Please refer to the E-book “Ghadir: Declaration of the Truth, from creation to eternity” and the article “Repudiation of Philosophical and Irfani (Mystical) Fundamentals in Imam Riza (Salaam Be Upon Him)’s Monotheistic Teachings”, as also another chapter of this E-book, in this site: kindfather.com

In Sermon 121 of the Nahj al-Balaaghah it is stated that Hadrat ‘Ali (SBUH) has warned us: “Certainly, Satan has made his ways easy for you and wants to unfasten the knots of the Religion one by one and to cause division among you in place of unity. Keep away from his evil ideas and enchantments and accept good advice of one who offers it to you and preserve it in your minds.”

Let us be careful Shaitan opens our beliefs one knot at a time, and presents many easy and colorful ways in place of the one and only Allah Ordained Straight Path … and misleads us slowly but surely toward eternal Perdition …

Index
Part 9

The arrogant and jealous Shaitan on his way to the depths of eternal Perdition- which he deserves due to his actions- does not wish to be alone … he has designed a tradition and plot to take as many humans as he can with him to Hell; as indicated in previous part, Amir al-Mo’menin has mentioned this goal of Shaitan and the evil jinns under his command:

“… Their wish is for you to be with them tomorrow in Hell when they are being tortured and they will be in Hell eternally and the flames of Hell will never be reduced.”

His plot has been to attack and tempt humankind- as Amir al-Mo’menin has said, “according to the level of the person’s obedience and disobedience”- from all directions to deviate him from AALAH-SPECIFIED STRAIGHT PATH TOWARD ETERNAL SALVATION:

Qur’an 7:16 … I (Shaitan) will certainly lie in wait for them in Thy (Allah’s) Straight Path. 7:17 Then I will certainly come to them from before them and from behind them, and from their right-hand side and from their left-hand side; and Thou shalt not find most of them grateful. 7:18 He [Allah] said: Get out of this [state], despised, driven away; whoever of them will follow you, I will certainly fill Hell with you all.

In Tafsir Jaame’, vol. 2, p. 394 and …, it is stated that Shaykh Tabresi has narrated from Imam Baaqer (SBUH) that “from before them” means through making them believe that hereafter is quite easy and simple; and “from behind them” means through making them gather wealth and property (with justifications such as) to be remained for their heirs, and thus not pay their obligatory dues; and “from their right-hand side” means through corrupting their religion by embellishing sins, and justifying doubts, suspicions and conjectures; and “from their left-hand side” means through making them love pleasures, and by prevailing passions and personal desires over them.

Additionally it has also been narrated that Imam Baaqer (SBUH) told Zoraarah, one of his special students, that this Shaitan’s behavior is specially for Zoraarah and the likes of him [being closely attached to the AhlulBayt (SBUT) and their teachings], for Shaitan does not need to
come from the right and left sides of others to deceive them because they have already gone astray.

Let us ponder … the Wilayat of Hadrat Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT) is undoubtedly the ultimate Allah-Bestowed blessing for which no one can be grateful enough; life is full of hardships … let us not be ungrateful due to problems rather let us, patiently and hopefully, be grateful for having this ultimate blessing in both times of trouble and ease … Shaitan wishes us to be ungrateful: “Thou shalt not find most of them grateful” …

And let us never forget: “O Kumail! Save yourself with our Wilayat …”

At this point let us review some of Shaitan’s innovated tradition, as being briefly discussed in this writing, which he has designed to oppose Allah’s Tradition; i.e. let us review some of what Shaitan, slowly but surely, has been doing to confuse humankind and to lead him astray; as Amir al-Mo’menin has said, “to unfasten the knots of the Religion one by one and to cause division among you in place of unity”:

To oppose the fact of one unique God, he has introduced many mysterious false gods, and in the process he has introduced himself, implicitly and some times explicitly, as a good and even the best creation of God, and some times as even a god … (please refer to previous parts of this writing)

To oppose the Allah-Established Tradition that Salvation is achieved only through acceptance of the Wilayat of Hadrat Mohammad and the AhlulBayt (SBUT), he has distorted the truth regarding their beautiful personalities, and also distorted the many and clear Glad Tidings in regard to them by all Prophets of Allah … then has innovated many false so called paths to salvation, which in reality are paths to perdition … (please also refer to “Zebh ‘Azim (Grand Slaughter)”, and the E-books “Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT), the Promise of Bible”, “Ghadir: Declaration of the Truth, from creation to eternity” in this site: kindfather.com)

To oppose the Allah-chosen Prophets and Successors (SBUT), he has misrepresented, tortured, killed and … them and their true followers, and has erected malevolent usurpers and liars … and, step by step, has distorted their pure monotheistic teachings … and has innovated many false schools of thoughts, some seemingly rational and logical, others mystical and intriguing
… eventually and confusingly, implicitly and explicitly, all creations have been polytheistically presented as being of the same substance of God ... as parts or images or reflections or manifestations or ... of God thus destroying the true monotheism ... (please also refer to “Repudiation of Philosophical and Irfani (Mystical) Fundamentals in Imam Riza (Salaam Be Upon Him)’s Monotheistic Teachings”)

To oppose the Allah-Ordained acts of worship i.e. Shari’at, he, partly or fully, has called it unnecessary, and has killed it by taking away its spirit, i.e. the Wilayat which is the key to acceptance, and also innovated many easy false ways to make humankind believe that he is worshiping ... (remember Amir al-Mo’menin said, “he will **order you to perform acts of obedience that you enjoy**, so you will think he is an honourable angel, but he is really the accursed Shaytan. And once you trust him he will order you to commit the **greatest of sins**, the sins from which you cannot be saved.” “They will make you **overoptimist** regarding Allah, thus making you very hopeful; an **excessive hope** which will make you **proud**, and you will be seduced.”)

To oppose the truth regarding the benevolent and obedient angels who help humankind, he has used the evil and malevolent jinns misled by him to harm humankind ...

To oppose magnificent and heart-warming miracles, he has used deceiving and destructive magic ...

Let us read together the following Verse:

**Qur’an 2:102** And they followed what the Shaitans chanted of sorcery in the reign of Sulaiman, and Sulaiman was not an unbeliever, but the Shaitans disbelieved, they taught men sorcery and that was sent down to the two angels at Babel, Harut and Marut, yet these two taught no man until they had said, "Surely we are only a trial, therefore do not be a disbeliever." Even then men learned from these two, magic by which they might cause a separation between a man and his wife; and they cannot hurt with it any one except with Allah’s permission, and they learned what harmed them and did not profit them, and certainly they know that he who bought it should have no share of good in the hereafter and evil was the price for which they sold their souls, had they but known this.
Imam ‘Askari (SBUH) in regard to this verse and the previous related verses has said that those Yahuds (jews) and Nawaaseb [uncompromising adversaries of the AhlulBayt pretending to be muslims] have followed sorcery and magic which Shaitans (devils …) used to recite, and have speculated that these matters were from the Prophet Solaymaan using which he had attained kingdom; they (those jews and Nawaaseb) have used sorcery and magic to obstruct the Path of the Book of Allah for people. And when they heard the virtues of Hadrat ‘Ali (SBUH) from Hadrat Mohammad (SAWA) and when they observed miracles manifested at both their hands, some of them said to others that Mohammad (SAWA), just like Solayman son of Dawud (SBUT), had wished to take control of the world using sorcery and magic; so they said if they learned sorcery and magic too they could claim miracles as Mohammad had done, and thus they could be free of following Mohammad and ‘Ali (SBUT). Allah here has censured and rebuked them saying that they have thrown the Book of Allah, Mohammad and ‘Ali (SBUT) behind their backs and instead have been following Shaitans’ heresies such as sorcery and magic, and have been claiming that Solayman was a disbeliever and skilful sorcerer, and that the reason he gained power and kingdom it was due to the sorcery which he knew.

The Imam (SBUH) continues that Allah in this verse asserts that Solayman did not disbelieve and did not do sorcery as those disbelievers claim, rather the Shaitans disbelieved and taught people the sorcery which they have imputed to Solayman, and that which was sent to the two angels Harut and Marut.

Imam Sadiq (SBUH) has said that after the Prophet Nooh- Noah- (SBUH) sorcery and believing in superstitions were becoming prevalent; Allah sent the two angels Harut and Marut to the Prophet of that time so that the two of them would express for him the actions of the sorcerers, and in addition so that the two of them would give him information regarding nullification of their sorceries and elimination of their deceits. That Prophet learned such matters from the two of them and, by command of Allah, taught people how to recognize the sorcery of sorcerers and to nullify them using what they were learning; at the same time the people were strongly commanded not to ever perform sorcery themselves. This teaching of sorcery by that Prophet is like teaching a person about some toxic material then showing the person its antitoxin, and telling him if he sees a poisoned person, to feed him the antitoxin and save him, and forbidding him to ever give the poison to and kill any one.
The Imam (SBUH) continued that the Prophet of that time commanded those two angels to appear in form of two humans and teach people what Allah had given them. Those two angels told people that they were the means to test servants of Allah so that it might become evident who would be obedient to Allah in regard to learning sorcery and recognizing magic and deceits in order to nullify the actions of sorcerers and to make manifest the Truth, and who would disbelieve and through performing these sorceries, magic and deceits would tell people to believe that they would bring the dead to life and the living to death and do the things only possible by the powerful hand of Allah.

The Imam (SBUH) then said that Allah SWT has asserted that people learned from those two angels and from the book that Shaitan had hidden beneath the throne of Solayman, things which caused separation between husbands and wives such as tale-bearings, burying talismans, amulets and charms, and different deceptions for the purpose of arousing anger of men and instigating hearts of women, thus causing separation between them which is an instance of harming others and is Haraam (religiously prohibited). Allah SWT has said that they, with these things, do not harm any one unless with Our Permission [i.e. the Omnipotent Allah does not take away the doers’ free will and power]; through performing sorcery and deception, they do harm their religion and do not gain any benefit, and they cause people to leave the Religion of Allah; and they know that those learning sorcery and harming others using sorcery have indeed sold their religion for their world and will not have any reward in the Hereafter; if they comprehend what an evil trade they have done with their souls they regret but indeed their regret shall not be beneficial for them, for the real belief of sorcerers is that there is no God, no Resurrection and no Prophets. To sum up, sorcerers for the price of their worlds have sold their eternal lives and have performed a strange trade which its only result is loss.

In another precious Hadith Imam Sadiq (SBUH) has clarified that when Hadrat Solayman (SBUH) passed away Shaitan organized sorceries in a book and in it wrote that the book was set for the king Solayman by Aasef son of Barkhiya [Minister and Successor of the Prophet Solayman] in which there were treasures of knowledge for people who wished to do such and such, they should do such and such; then Shaitan hid the book under the throne of Solayman and hinted them to take it out and read it; they said that if Solayman did not have this book he could had never prevailed over us.
But the Believers said that Solayman was a servant and Prophet of God and he had never performed sorcery and magic.

[let us pay attention that Shaitaan- as part of his plan to destroy the Prophets and their God-Chosen Successors (SBUT)- had tried to destroy the reputation of both Hadrat Solayman and his Successor (SBUT) by attributing magic to them, implying that their knowledge was not God-Bestowed rather it was from the jinns.]

(From: Tafsir Noor al-Thaqalain; Tafsir Jaame’; …)

Now let us remember that in part 2 of this writing when discussing Hadrat Haaroon and his two sons (SBUT), we had mentioned:

“Here it is important to remind that Shaitan’s malevolent and planned misrepresentation occurred for each and every Prophet and Successor; as other examples, in parts 12 and 16 of “Names of Mohammad and ‘Ali (SBUT) in the Bible” we have already looked at how Prophets Ayyub (Job) and Daawood (David) (SBUT) have no longer been represented as Prophets but have also been misrepresented as sinners in the bible …”

Here it is also noteworthy to mention that although there still are jewish and christian writings, not usually referred to by most people, which vaguely refer to these Chosen and Infallible personalities with the word prophet, but it is essential to keep in mind that as another part of Shaitan’s tradition and plot to destroy the Truth, the meaning of the holy word Prophet itself has been distorted from Infallible and Allah-Chosen individuals, and has been reduced down to even regular fallible and sinful persons. The following is one of the definitions of prophet in the Webster Unabridged Dictionary: One of a band of ecstatic visionaries claiming divine inspiration and, according to popular belief, possessing magical powers.

As just read in precious Hadiths of the Infallible Imams (SBUT), we see that the same Shaitanic plot has been applied to the Infallible Prophet Solayman and his Successor and Minister (SBUT). Let us briefly look at a few jewish and christian sources to realize once again what the Infallible Imams (SBUT) have divulged has exactly been what the jews and christians, who have distorted the Truth, have been doing; remember what Hadrat ‘Ali (SBUH) has said: “O Kumail! Nasaara (Christians) did not deny Allah,
neither did Yahud (Jews). They did not even deny ‘Eesa or Moosa. O Kumail! What they did was they added, removed and changed things. By doing so, they denied Allah, disbelieved, became accursed, resented and they did not repent. That is why they are not accepted. O Kumail! Allah accepts only from the pious ones.”:

“[Although] According to the Talmud, Solomon is one of the 48 prophets (Rashi, to Megillah, 14a). The Hebrew Bible … portrays him as great in wisdom, wealth, and power beyond any of the previous kings of the country, but ultimately as a human king who sinned. His sins included idolatry and turning away from Yahweh … ( Leithart, Peter J (2000). A House for My Name. Canon Press. p. 157.). (As cited in the English Wikipedia.)

According to 1 Kings 11:4 Solomon’s "wives turned his heart after other gods", their own national deities, to whom Solomon built temples, thus incurring divine anger and retribution … 1 Kings 11 describes Solomon's descent into idolatry, particularly his turning after Ashtoreth, the goddess of the Sidonians, and after Milcom, the abomination of the Ammonites … According to 1 Kings 11:30–34, it was because of these sins that God punishes Solomon …

“This tradition of Solomon's control over demons appears fully elaborated in the early pseudographical work called the Testament of Solomon with its elaborate and grotesque demonology.” ("Solomon, Testament of". Jewish Encyclopedia. As cited in the English Wikipedia.)

The following is from “SOLOMON - JewishEncyclopedia.com”:

“Solomon, having been the wise king par excellence, was regarded later as the author of various works treating of all the sciences and particularly of magic. The legend of Solomon and Asmodeus (see Solomon in Rabbinical Literature) was current as early as the time of Josephus …”

[Josephus, Webster Unabridged Dictionary: Joseph ben Matthias, A.D. 37?–c100, Jewish historian and general.]

“The following is a list of the pseudo-Solomonic works, beginning with those which are better known: (1) "Sifra di-Shelomoh Malka,” or "The Book
of King Solomon," quoted in the Zohar (i. 76b et passim, iii. 10b et passim) […] (2) "Sifra de-Ashmedai," a work quoted in the Zohar under various titles signifying respectively "The Book of Asmodeus, Which He Gave to King Solomon" (Zohar iii. 194b), "The Book of Asmodeus the King" (ib. 77a), "The Magic Book of Asmodeus" (ib. iii. 43a), "The Magic Book Which Asmodeus Taught King Solomon" (ib. ii. 128a), and, finally, "The Book Which Asmodeus Left for King Solomon" (ib. iii. 19a). This work is supposed to be the book of magic containing formulas for subjugating demons and the authorship of which is so often ascribed to Solomon; it may be identical with the "Kitab al-Uhud," mentioned by D'Herbelot in his "Bibliothèque Orientale" (comp. Wolf l.c. iii. 1035)."

Jewish Encyclopedia also introduces Asmodeus as the chief of the demons, Ashmedai or Asmodeus, who, according to this encyclopedia, was captured by Benaiah, Solomon's chief minister.

It is noteworthy to mention that while the Jewish and Christian sources introduce the name of the chief minister of Hadrat Solayman as Benaiah, the name of Hadrat Solayman (SBUH)’s Minister and Successor, based on the teachings of the AhlulBayt (SBUT), was Aasef son of Barkhiya. To realize the authenticity of the Hadiths of the AhlulBayt (SBUT) it is also helpful to know that the name “Asaph ben Berekhyah” was so famous among the Jews that many personalities had this name such as the renowned 6th-century Jewish physician, author of the famous “Book of Assaf” …

As we mentioned in “Names of Mohammad and ‘Ali (SBUT) in the Bible” part 5, as part of the E-book “Names and characteristics of Mohammad, ‘Ali, … and Mahdi (SBUT) in Jewish, Christian and Islamic documents” in this site kindfather.com, Aasef son of Barkhiya had possessed “one portion of the Knowledge of the Book of Allah” (Qur’an 27:40); i.e. his Knowledge was from Allah, and definitely not from jinns and demons …

And as we see in Qur’an 27:39 an ‘Efrit (audacious, …) of the jinn who was present offered to bring the throne before Hadrat Solayman were to rise up, but Hadrat Solayman (SBUH) obviously wishing to make evident the Allah-bestowed Knowledge and Power of his Allah-Chosen Successor let Aasef son of Barkhiya bring the throne in less than the time required for the return of a wink; showing that Allah-Bestowed benevolent Knowledge of Prophets and Successors (SBUT) is incomparable and beyond the power of even the
most powerful of the jinns, and showing that miracle is incomparable to magic and sorcery, and …

Again let us not forget that while the Successor of Solayman (SBUT) had possessed “one portion of the Knowledge of the Book of Allah”, Hadrat Mohammad and his Allah Chosen Successors, the AhlulBayt, (SBUT) have possessed “علم الكتاب” the entire Knowledge of the Book of Allah” …

Index
Part 10

Let us continue our brief list of what Shaitan has been trying to achieve:

To oppose the True Islam, the One and Only Religion of Allah- i.e. the Religion of all Allah-Chosen Prophets and Successors (SBUT) prior to Shaitan-tempted human distortions (Qur’an 3:19, 85, …)- Shaitan and his misled jinn and human followers have been trying to cause separation between humankind and the Truth on the one hand through propagating deceptions, enmities, bloodshed and … in the name of God and religion, and on the other hand by innovating many forms of mystic, Gnostic, philosophic, atheistic, agnostic, and … ways of thinking which reject the necessity and centrality of believing in any unique concept of any god, prophet, belief, precept, or … in order to achieve salvation, and …

Let us never forget that in Sermon 121 of the Nahj al-Balaaghah it is stated that Hadrat ‘Ali (SBUH) has warned us: “Certainly, Satan has made his ways easy for you and wants to unfasten the knots of the Religion one by one and to cause division among you in place of unity. Keep away from his evil ideas and enchantments and accept good advice of he who offers it to you and preserve it in your minds.”

It is important to pay attention that in these Shaitan-innovated ways and so-called religions a distorted mixture of some original beliefs still remain … which pave the way for the final Shaitanic blow …

… And that final Shaitanic blow that Shaitan wishes for is the emergence of the Dajjaal which is to oppose the ultimate hope of humankind i.e. the Appearance of the Savior of humankind, Hadrat Mahdi (SBUH) …

As stated in the Majestic Qur’an 38:80-82 Shaitan had requested a respite from Allah until the Day of Resurrection but Allah only granted the respite until the period of the time Known (by Allah), which has been clarified by Imam Sadiq (SBUH)- as stated in Tafsir Borhaan and …- as the period of the Appearance of Hadrat Mahdi (SBUH). So Shaitan knows that with the ever-Promised Appearance of Hadrat Mahdi (SBUH) his time shall be over and he will then be killed … so from the beginning he has been trying to cause the Emergence of Hadrat Mahdi (SBUH) to be delayed as much as possible … and finally he has been planning to try one last time to try to take
even more humans with him to Hell through the emergence of The Dajjaal …

**Remember what Hadrat ‘Ali (SBUH) said: There is no enemy worse than Shaytan and the devils with him**, and nothing can hurt you more than they can. Their wish is for you to be with them tomorrow in Hell when they are being tortured and they will be in Hell eternally and the flames of Hell will never be reduced.

In order to try to figure out a little about The Dajjaal, it is important to keep a few points in mind:

According to Jewish documents the expected savior or mashiach or messiah will be riding upon a donkey:

In Jewish tradition, the Messiah’s Donkey (Hebrew: חמורו של משיח) refers to the donkey upon which the Messiah will arrive to redeem the world at the end of days. (Babylonian Talmud, Sanhedrin 98a; as cited in the English Wikipedia.)

The Jews say that the origin of this belief can be found in Zechariah 9:9: "... your king is coming to you; righteous and having salvation is he, humble and mounted on a donkey, on a colt, the foal of a donkey."

According to Christians the prophecy of Zechariah 9:9 was fulfilled. In the new testament in Mark 11:1-11 it is told that as Jesus approached the Mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples to a nearby village to fetch him a donkey. Upon their return, Jesus then rode the donkey into Jerusalem.

Here it is noteworthy to mention that the book of Isaiah of the bible also refers to a rider upon an ass, and a rider upon a camel:

Isaiah chapter21 statement 7, version Douay-Rheims Bible, Challoner revision (DRC): “And he saw a chariot with two horsemen, a rider upon an ass, and a rider upon a camel: and he beheld them diligently with much heed.”

And according to a part of a beautiful Hadith from Imam Reza (SBUH)- which we have presented in the article “Mohammad, The Promise of Enjil (Gospel)”- when debating a Jewish Scholar:

“**Imam Riza (SBUH): ... And the Prophet Esha'ya [Isaiah] has said in that which you and your companions say in Tawrat [Torah]: I saw two riders**
which the earth became bright for them, one of them was on ass, and the other one on camel. So, who rode the ass, and who the camel?

Ra's al-Jaaloot: I do not know those two; so inform me of them.

The Imam (SBUH): The rider of ass was ‘Eesa [Jesus], and the rider of camel, Mohammad. Do you deny that from Tawrat?

Ra's al-Jaaloot: No, I do not deny ...

(Tawheed of Shaikh Sadooq, ‘Oyoon Akhbaar Reza, Tafsir Noor al-Thaqalain, …)

Therefore it was indeed prophesied that the “Messiah of the children of Israel” i.e. the Prophet Jesus (SBUH) was going to ride upon a donkey. but the jews, misled by Shaitan, for many selfish reasons have not accepted the Prophet ‘Eesa- Jesus- (SBUH) as their Messiah; for more information please refer to all parts of the article “Two Messiahs” (also as another chapter of this E-book) in this site kindfather.com

As briefly discussed in “Two Messiahs” there always have been two distinct prophecies: one for the coming of the Messiah of the children of Israel i.e. Hadrat ‘Eesa (SBUH), and another prophecy for the coming of a triumphant and kingly Messiah or the Savior of humankind, i.e. Hadrat Mahdi (SBUH) …

Here we are going to present another undeniable and precise indication; let us have a careful look at the aforementioned Zechariah 9:9 and the following statement 9:10:

In Zechariah 9:9 as mentioned above, the children of Israel were promised the coming of a humble and lowly Messiah mounted on a donkey, which indeed did happen, Prophet Jesus (SBUH) came riding on a donkey and tried to re-guide the children of Israel away from Shaitan-taught distortions and foretold of the final Prophet and his Successors …; then Zechariah 9:10 is depicting a totally different picture, a picture of powerful victory and rulership of the entire world:

King James Bible
Zech. 9:10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto
the heathen: and his dominion shall be from sea even to sea, and from the river even to the ends of the earth.

Notice that it is said that the dominion of this Promised King will be the entire earth, and his rule shall be “from the river”.

While the King James version and many other versions have not mentioned from which river this kingdom shall be governed, other versions have indeed specified the river:

Holman Christian Standard Bible
… And He will proclaim peace to the nations. His dominion will extend from sea to sea, from the Euphrates River to the ends of the earth.

NET Bible
… Then he will announce peace to the nations. His dominion will be from sea to sea, and from the Euphrates River to the ends of the earth.

Jewish scholars themselves say that when looking at these two statements, as they appear in the book of the Prophet Zechariah- Zakariya- (SBUH), it seems that there is a definite paradox. Messiah is described as humble and lowly (statement 9), then in a following statement He is described as a powerful king (statement 10). Jewish scholars have clarified that there were to be two Messiahs: one whom they called the suffering Messiah (b. Sukkah 52a), and the other, the conquering Messiah (Sanhedrin 98a). Undeniably, the first humble Messiah who was rejected and did not achieve rulership, was indeed the Prophet Jesus (SBUH), and the second one who shall be a powerful King and will rule the entire world from the Euphrates River shall indeed be Hadrat Mahdi (SBUH). Authentic Hadiths from the Infallible Ones (SBUT) assert that Hadrat Mahdi (SBUH) shall establish his Divine Kingdom in al-Kufah which is located on the banks of the Euphrates River (Bihar al-Anwar, vol. 53, p. 11; Bihar, vol. 100, p. 436; …).

But Shaitan, as part of his tradition and plot, has been misdirecting the selfishly acceptive jewish scholars to knowingly reject both Jesus (SBUH), and Mohammad and the AhlulBayt (SBUT) … thus the jews are still awaiting two false messiahs.

**THEREFORE IT IS IMPORTANT TO PAY ATTENTION AND KEEP IN MIND THAT THE JEWS- WHO HAVE BEEN**
FOLLOWING THEIR SHAITAN-TAUGHT DISTORTED BELIEFS- ARE EXPECTING A FALSE CONQUERING MESSIAH WHO IS SUPPOSED TO COME RIDING UPON A DONKEY …

Shaitan, as part of his tradition and plot, has also been misdirecting the selfishly acceptive christian scholars to knowingly reject Mohammad and the AhlulBayt (SBUT) … thus christians combined the two prophecies for two Messiahs into one, and declared that both prophecies refer to Jesus, his first and second comings, whom the christians claim to be god.

THEREFORE IT IS IMPORTANT TO PAY ATTENTION AND KEEP IN MIND THAT THE CHRISTIANS- WHO HAVE BEEN FOLLOWING THEIR SHAITAN-TAUGHT DISTORTED BELIEFS- ARE EXPECTING A FALSE MESSIAH, A MAN-GOD, ONE OF WHOSE SIGNS HAS BEEN TO RIDE ON A DONKEY …

Let us never forget that the Promise of Allah was always True, but the evildoers believed in Shaytan who had no power to force them. He merely called them and they acceptively came running to him. They must blame themselves. Shaytan knew well that he was not and never could be equal to Allah and to those Chosen by Allah, so the evildoers must suffer the penalty. This is what Shaitan will say on the Judgment Day:

Qur’an 14:22 And the Shaitan shall say after the Amr (Matter ...) is decided: Surely Allah promised you the Promise of Truth, and I gave you promises, then failed to keep them to you, and I had no authority over you, except that I called you and you responded and obeyed me, therefore do not blame me but blame yourselves: I can not be your aider nor can you be my aiders; surely I have disbelieved in your associating me with Allah before; certainly the unjust shall have the painful punishment.

Please also refer to the E-book “Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT), the Promise of Bible”, and other related E-books and articles, in this site: kindfather.com

Index
Part 11

Let us look at a brief summary of what has been happening under the temptations of Shaitan and his evil jinns:

From the beginning of creation, Allah the Creator and Lord of all ever have been, Willed and established His Divine Tradition and set the Wilayat of His most special creations … the most special children of Adam (SBUH), i.e. Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT)- whom all Prophets (SBUT) introduced, gave Glad Tidings to, sought allegiance for, performed miracles in their Names, and …- as the Only Key to Salvation …

The arrogant Shaitan- jealous of Hadrat Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT)- decided to rise against the Will of Allah … Shaitan thus established his own tradition … so he became the number one enemy of Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT) … Shaitan and his devils have thus been trying to convince, one way or another, children of Adam not to accept the Wilayat of Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT); to accomplish this goal, Shaitan and his devils have also been introducing false paths to so called salvation which are really paths to perdition … , and … hoping to take as many humans as possible to Hell with them …

Shaitan and his devils have been teaching their followers to usurp the Allah bestowed Successorship positions of the Successors of Prophets (SBUT) … Shaitan and his devils have been teaching their followers to distort the teachings of Prophets and Successors so that the Glad Tidings to Prophets and ultimately to Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT) may be forgotten and their Wilayat forsaken … Shaitan and his devils have been teaching their followers to substitute the Prophets’ and Successors’ Monotheistic teachings with polytheistic, philosophic, mystic, Gnostic and … so called logics, imaginations, mysteries and … to deviate humankind from the Straight Path of Allah toward Salvation …

Shaitan and his devils have been using and teaching magic and sorcery …; and musical instruments, chess boards and … have been some of the means and tools used for this purpose …

Shaitan and his devils have been arousing humans to choose enjoyment as a major goal of their lives … they have been arousing humans to
commit all forms of Haraam (forbidden) acts to destroy the zealous feeling of men regarding their wives (al-Ghayrat غیرت, a blessed protective shield against Haraam ...), to grow hypocrisy, enmity and ..., to turn away angels, to encourage adult cry, and ... There have been devils arousing humans to create and play all sorts of music and musical instruments ... there have been devils arousing humans to sing ... there have been devils arousing humans to dance ... there have been devils arousing humans to drink wine and ... there have been devils arousing humans to play chess and backgammon ... there have been devils arousing humans to gamble ... Shaitan and his devils have been arousing humans to engage in forbidden and unpermitted forms of sexual activities ..., and ... (from: Safinah al-Bihar, vol. 1, p. 99; al-Kaafi, vol. 6; Manhaj al-Yaqin; Man Laa Yahzorohoo al-Faqih, vol. 4, p. 59; ...)

Let us look at two sample Hadiths in regard to such Haraam acts: Prophet Mohammad (SAWA) has emphasized that Allah has sent him as mercy to the worlds and He has sent him to eliminate musical instruments and habits of Jaaheliyah (times of ignorance) ... (al-Amaali of Sadooq, p. 502; ...); He (SAWA) has also said that he has forbidden dancing, playing music, playing chess and backgammon, and ... (al-Kaafi, vol. 6, p. 432; ...)

It is noteworthy to mention that the first ones who made musical instruments and games were Qaabeel and Eblis together, after the demise of Hadrat Adam (SBUH), rejoicing at his death ... (Manhaj al-Yaqin; ...)

There have been devils who cause physical and emotional sicknesses ... there have been devils who seemingly heal the imposed diseases ... there have been devils who fulfill human needs ... thus taking people away from God and Religion of God ... And so on ... 

... As mentioned before, Prophets before Hadrat ‘Eesa - Jesus- (SBUH) had given the Glad Tidings regarding a future Prophet, one of whose signs was to come on a donkey ... Shaitan, on the one hand, taught his followers among the so called jews to both conceal and change details of
this prophecy, and on the other hand taught them to deny this promised ‘Messiah’, or as it is translated to Greek, ‘Christ’ …

When Jesus (SBUH) came riding on a donkey, the so called jews were indeed awaiting the coming of their Messiah (Jesus Christ), and also the coming of Mohammad and ‘Ali (SBUT); let us remember the statements 19 to 25 of chapter 1 of what is called as the gospel of John, in which it is stated that the jews sent priests from Jerusalem to Prophet Yahya- John- (SBUH) asking him three distinct questions: 1) Whether he was the Christ (Jesus SBUH), 2) Whether He was “that Prophet” (Mohammad SAWA), 3) whether he was Elias (Hadrat ‘Ali SBUH)? (Please refer to the E-book “Names and characteristics of Mohammad and ‘Ali, … and Mahdi (SBUT) in Jewish, Christian and Islamic documents” in this site: kindfather.com)

As a sample let us look at one verse of Qur’an and a clarifying Hadith from Tafsir Jaame’ and ..., confirming that indeed the jews knowingly denied Prophet ‘Eesa (SBUH), and also the Prophet Mohammad and Hadrat ‘Ali (SBUT), whom they knew very well and had anticipated:

Qur’an 2:90 Evil is that for which they (the jews) have sold their souls-- that they should deny what Allah has revealed, out of envy that Allah should send down of His Grace on whomsoever of His servants He pleases. Thus they have made themselves deserving of WRATH upon WRATH, and there is a disgraceful punishment for the unbelievers.

Imam Hasan Askari (SBUH) has said that Allah in this verse has rebuked the Yahud (jews) who denied Mohammad (SAWA) and became unbelievers and preferred unbelieving to believing in order to protect their wealth and authoritative positions so that they might forsake the laws of Islam and attain forbiddances and thus go astray and use their wealth vainly according to their desires.

The Imam (SBUH) has continued that Allah SWT has said that the jews disbelieved and denied what Allah had revealed in regard to the Prophethood of Mohammad (SAWA) and Imamat of ‘Ali (SBUH); and that their unbelieving was out of envy for the Qur’an which Allah had sent to Mohammad (SAWA) and for the Signs and miracles manifested at his hand; with their disbelief they turned away from Allah and became deserving of Wrath upon Wrath; the first Wrath was due to unbelieving and denying the
Prophethood of ‘Eesa (Jesus SBUH); and the second Wrath, unbelieving and denying Mohammad (SAWA), and the sword of Mohammad (SAWA) prevailed over them so that they might either accept Islam or disgracefully pay Jazia.

Anyhow … the jews, misguided by Shaitan, have been denying the coming of their Messiah, and Prophet Mohammad and Imams and ultimately the last Imam who shall be the Savior of humankind …, and the jews, following the Shaitanic Kabbala and … have been believing that every one is an image, a manifestation of god … Thus, based on these Shaitan-led distortions, the jews are still awaiting their messiah to come riding on a donkey as the so called savior of humankind …

In other words Shaitan- with all the lies and distortions- has been paving the way for the coming of The Dajjaal … who according to Islamic documents shall come riding on a donkey …

Similarly Shaitan on the one hand, has misled christians to deny the Prophethood of Mohammad, Imamat of ‘Ali and the other Imams (SBUT), and ultimately the Appearance of Imam Mahdi (SBUH), the Savior of humankind; and on the other hand Shaitan has taught christians to believe that jesus is god … thus, based on such Shaitan-led distortions, the christians are waiting the return of their donkey-riding jesus as god, to be the savior of humankind …

In other words, again Shaitan-with all the lies and distortions- has been paving the way for the coming of The Dajjaal … who according to Islamic documents will claim to be god …

Let us pay attention Shaitan himself has plotted these distortions, then based on his designed distortions, Shaitan has been training The Dajjaal to fit his distortions … and let us never forget that the goal of Shaitan, out of arrogance and jealousy, has been to mislead and therefore take more and more of the children of Adam (SBUH) to Hell with him …

The Prophets (SBUT) had always warned about many liars and impostors; whether all those liars and impostors can be called dajjaals, Allah Knows best … but Prophets (SBUT) had also warned that a certain impostor would come at the end days … still some warnings regarding this deceiver and liar
of the final days exist in Jewish and Christian documents and also in what is called the Bible, although distorted in many ways …

As a Jewish sample: In the 7th century CE Sefer Zerubbabel and 11th century CE Midrash Vayosha (Midrash wa-Yosha) there are warnings regarding an anti-messiah figure named Armilus who is said to be the offspring of Satan and a human virgin; it is said that his inevitable destruction by a Messiah ben Joseph, symbolizes the ultimate victory of good over evil in the Messianic Age. (From: Jewish Encyclopedia: Armilus:)

And a Christian example: Ironically, the Jewish Paul - the usurper - who was part of Shaitan’s plan and has been actually responsible for destruction of the Pure teachings of the Prophet Jesus (SBUH) … responsible for the innovation of disregarding the law, he who said himself that all things were lawful unto him (1 Cor.6:12), and said that people were dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world so why as though living in the world, should they be subject to ordinances (Col. 2:20) … and for the innovation of divinity of Jesus … as god riding on a donkey … (Phil 2:6, …), and …, has talked about the so called Antichrist to be “the lawless one,” “the man of lawlessness,” “the man doomed to destruction” and “proclaiming himself to be God” (2 Thessalonians 2:1-12)!!!

It is important to pay attention that while introduction of false prophets, false successors, false saviors and ultimately false mahdies has been a part of Shaitan’s tradition and plot, so has been the introduction of false so called antichrists and dajjaals, undoubtedly to conceal the identity of The Dajjaal of Last Days … throughout the ages indeed there have been many many liars and deceivers, all of whom have actually been students of Shaitan; these liars and deceivers have also been calling each other as antichrists and dajjaals … from popes to politicians and …

For example, after the Middle Ages - when Protestant Christians, following the Protestant so called reformation, for the first time had gained access to bible, which they then attempted to interpret for themselves - widespread Protestant identification of the papacy as the Antichrist started and in the USA persisted until the early 1900s when the Scofield Reference Bible was published by Cyrus Scofield. This commentary promoted Futurism. Some US Futurists hold that sometime prior to the expected return of Jesus, there will be a period of "Great Tribulation" (Matthew 24:21 KJV) during which it is said that the Antichrist,
indwelt and controlled by Satan, will attempt to win supporters with false peace, supernatural signs; it is said that he will silence all that defy him.

It is noteworthy to mention that in Scofield’s theological system, influenced by the teachings of the likes of John Nelson Darby, a 19th century Anglican priest, it is propounded that God has only two groups of people who are important to Him; Israel, being God’s kingdom here on earth; and Christians, His spiritual kingdom. This Shaitan-inspired so called theological system which led to establishment of Israel, despite their traditional enmity, has been one of the major roots of the outward and pretended unification of extremist jews known as Zionists and some christians, producing that which has been known as Christian Zionism, to combat Islam … let us never forget that Shaitan’s target is Allah’s “Straight Path”:

Qur’an 7:16 … I [Shaitan] will certainly lie in wait for them in Thy Straight Path.

Thus Imam Mahdi (SBUH), the last Lord and Guardian of Straight Path of Allah, is Shaitan’s ultimate target …

Therefore, in another barren attempt Shaitan, in last few decades, has taught his ignorant followers to call Hadrat Mahdi (SBUH)- he whom Jesus Christ will accompany and assist- as the antichrist!!! Again, undoubtedly to conceal the identity of The Dajjaal of Last Days, to pave the way for the final destruction … (Please also refer to part 13 of Names of Mohammad and ‘Ali (Sbut) in the Bible, as also a chapter of the E-book: Names and characteristics of Mohammad, ‘Ali, … and Mahdi (SBUH) in Jewish, Christian and Islamic documents.)

It is essential to pay attention that while some followers of the bible, ignoring their own bible prophecies regarding the so called Antichrist, recently have rushed to declare Hadrat Mahdi (SBUH) as the antichrist, but their own scholars throughout the ages have said that the Antichrist will be a Jew based on their own bible:

For instance, bible scholars, such as Arthur W. Pink- one of the most influential evangelical authors in the second half of the twentieth century-, have presented many biblical reasons to claim that according to the bible the Antichrist will be a Jew; some of those reasons are:

“The Antichrist will be a Jew, though his connections, his governmental position, his sphere of dominion, will by no means confine him to the Israelitish people.”
“In Ezek.21:25-27 we read: "and thou, profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end. Thus saith the Lord God; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high. I will overturn, overturn, overturn it: and it shall be no more until he comes whose right it is, and I will give it him." The dispensational place and scope of this passage, is not hard to determine. The time-mark is given in v.25: it is "when iniquity shall have an end." It is the End-Time which is in view, then, the End of the Age, when "the transgressors are come to the full" (Dan.8:23 and cf.11:36 -- "Till the indignation be accomplished"). At that time Israel shall have a Prince, a Prince who is crowned (v.26), and a Prince whose day is said to be come when "iniquity shall have an end." Now, as to who this Prince is, there is surely no room for doubt. The only Prince whom Israel will have in that day, is the Son of Perdition, here termed their Prince because he will be masquerading as Messiah the Prince (see Dan.9:25)! Another unmistakable mark of identification is here given, in that he is expressly denominated "thou, profane wicked Prince" -- assuredly, it is the Man of Sin who is here in view, that impious one who shall "oppose and exalt himself above all that is called God." But what should be noted particularly, is, that this profane and wicked character is here named "Prince of Israel." He must, therefore, be of the Abrahamic stock, a Jew!

“In Dan.11:36, 37 we are told, "And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvelous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done. Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers." This passage, it is evident, refers to and describes none other than the coming Antichrist. But what we wish to call special attention to is the last sentence quoted -- "The God of his fathers." What are we to understand by this expression? Why, surely, that he is a Jew, an Israelite, and that his fathers after the flesh were Abraham, Isaac and Jacob -- for such is the invariable meaning of "the fathers" throughout the Old Testament Scriptures.”

“Prophecy states the Antichrist will make a covenant with Israel that will guarantee the nation’s security (Daniel 9:27 and Isaiah 28:14-22).”

“In Matt.12:43-45 … "The Unclean Spirit" here is none other than the Son of Perdition, and that the "house" from which he goes out and into which he
returns, is the Nation of Israel. … we have another proof that he will be a Jew, for this "house," which is Israel, is here termed by Antichrist "my house." Just as Solomon was of "the House of David," so Antichrist shall be of the House of Israel.”

“In John 5:43 we have a further word which helps us to fix the nationality of this coming One. In speaking of the false messiah, the Lord Jesus referred to him as follows, "Another shall come in his own name." In the Greek there are four different words all translated "Another" in our English versions. One of them is employed but once, and a second but five times, so these need not detain us now. The remaining two are used frequently, and with a clear distinction between them. The first "allos" signifies "another" of the same kind or genus -- see Matt.10:23; 13:24; 26:71, etc. The second, "heteros," means "another" of a totally different kind, -- see Mark 16:12; Luke 14:31; Acts 7:18; Rom.7:23. Now the striking thing is that the word used by our Lord in John 5:43 is "allos," another of the same genus, not "heteros," another of a different order. Christ, the Son of Abraham, the Son of David, had presented Himself to Israel, and they rejected Him; but "another" of the same Abrahamic stock should come to them, and him they would "receive." If the coming Antichrist were to be a Gentile, the Lord would have employed the word "heteros;" the fact that He used "allos" shows that he will be a Jew.”

“The very name "Antichrist" argues strongly his Jewish nationality. This title "Antichrist" has a double significance. It means that he will be one who shall be "opposed" to Christ, one who will be His enemy. But it also purports that he will be a mock Christ, an imitation Christ, a pro-Christ, a pseudo Christ. It intimates that he will ape Christ. He will pose as the real Messiah of Israel. In such case he must be a Jew.”

“This mock Christ will be "received" by Israel. The Jews will be deceived by Him. They will believe that he is indeed their long-expected Messiah. They will accept him as such. … if this pseudo Christ succeeds in palming himself off on the Jews as their true Messiah he must be a Jew, for it is unthinkable that they would be deceived by any Gentile.”

Dr. David R. Reagan of Lamb and Lion Ministries in a paper presented in a conference held in Dallas, Texas in 2010, has stated the following in regard to the idea of a muslim antichrist:
“I think what we have here is a perfect illustration of a desperate attempt to manipulate both Bible prophecy and Islamic prophecy to conform to a pre-conceived end time scenario.”

“Second, I think the current rush to identify the Antichrist as a Muslim is a classic example of newspaper exegesis — of reading the news headlines into the Bible rather than letting the Bible speak for itself.”

It is noteworthy to mention that many christians such as the renowned American Rev. Billy Graham, the Southern Baptist evangelist have expressed disdain for what they see as Jewish domination of the media. “This stranglehold has got to be broken or this country’s going down the drain,” said Graham. (From the Associated Press)

It is no secret that the western media have been insisting that Islam is the most anti-christian religion and that judaism is a christian-friendly faith; declaring Imam Mahdi (SBUH) as the antichrist stems from this very same Shaitanic trend … but let us see if, in reality, judaism is really a christian-friendly faith!!!

In Judaism, the Talmud is the supreme scripture. The American Heritage Dictionary describes the Talmud as “constituting the basis of religious authority for traditional Judaism.”

“Thus the ultimate authority for Orthodoxy is the Babylonian Talmud. The Bible itself ranks second to it in reality, if not in theory.” (Universal Jewish Encyclopedia, “Authority” pg. 637)

The Jewish Encyclopedia, an encyclopedia compiled by the leading rabbinic organizations in the world, says that Balaam is the code name the Talmud uses to denote Jesus Christ. Under the heading “Balaam,” it says, “…the pseudonym ‘Balaam’ given to Jesus in Sanhedrin 106b and Gittin 57a.”


The Talmud claims that Balaam [Jesus] fornicated with his jackass. (Sanhedrin 105a-b)
In addition there are those, such as Soncino translators of Gittin 57a (footnote for "sinners of Israel" says Jesus - sinners of Israel being a censored version in Soncino's Hebrew and English, Yeshu being the actual version), who claim that Yeshu was jesus: Yeshu was in boiling excrement with those that mock the sages.

Sanhedrin 43a. Says Jesus ("Yeshu" and in Soncino footnote #6, Yeshu "the Nazarene") was executed because he practiced sorcery: "It is taught that on the eve of Passover Jesus was hung, and forty days before this the proclamation was made: Jesus is to be stoned to death because he has practiced sorcery and has lured the people to idolatry...He was an enticer and of such thou shalt not pity or condone."

The Talmud claims that She who was the descendant of princes and governors [The Virgin Mary] played the harlot with a carpenter. (Sanhedrin 106a)

And so on …

And in contrast, as a sample, this is what the Majestic Qur’an says:

*Qur’an 4:156* And for their unbelief and for their having uttered against Maryam (Mary) a grievous calumny.

*Qur’an 4:157* And their saying: Surely we have killed the Messiah, ‘Isa (Jesus) son of Mary, the Messenger of Allah; and they did not kill him nor did they crucify him, but it appeared to them so; and most surely those who differ therein are only in a doubt about it; they have no knowledge respecting it, but only follow a conjecture; and they killed him not for sure.

*Qur’an 4:158* Nay! Allah took him up to Himself; and Allah is Mighty, Wise.

*Qur’an 4:159* And there is not one of the followers of the Book but most certainly believes in him before his death, and on the day of resurrection he (Jesus) shall be a witness against them.

Ironically even christian zionist priests such as Falwell say that the new testament prophesies the rise of a jewish Antichrist born in what is today’s Israel. They say that this Antichrist will murder and torture millions of christians all over the world and install a horrific, satanic rule over the world for seven years … many jews of course not only tolerate but also support
these subservient preachers because they mislead millions of christians to support anti-christian judaism …

Traditional christianity believes that one of the evil elements which opposed Jesus and orchestrated his supposed crucifixion were the Pharisees, one of the main factors which created what has been known as judaism and its Talmud centuries after Jesus Christ. Bible indicates that Jesus rebuked them:

…Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me. …Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning and abode not in truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own; for he is a liar and the father of it. …Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou are a Samaritan, and has a devil…(John 8:42-48)

All these have been part of Shaitan’s malevolent tradition and plot to oppose Hadrat Mahdi (SBUH) who is the last part of Divine and Benevolent Tradition, the last hope of humankind … to save humankind …

Index
Part 12

Let us keep in mind that Shaitan, as part of his plan, has step by step been destroying human soul; he has been misleading the minds of humankind away from the Truth of Allah, and as the final step he has been making the minds of humankind ready to accept and follow The Dajjaal who will claim to be god … he has been doing this, on the one hand mysteriously such as in the older mystic so called religions, through mystifying the concept of god … on the other hand more openly such as in Christianity, through the claim of divinity of jesus … and yet on another hand through more and more mysticizing the so called judaism, christianity and even islam under titles such as kabbala, pluralism, Gnosticism, charismatic creeds, universalism, interuniversalism, mysticized philosophies, wahdat of wojud, wahdat of mawjud, Sufism, so called irfans, and … i.e. through, one way or another, basically claiming that every one is of the same substance of god, one with god and … HE HAS BEEN CONCEALING THE TRUTH OF ONENESS AND UNIQUENESS OF THE ONE AND ONLY GOD WHO IS ABSOLUTELY UNLIKE ANY THING ELSE … all this has been done through separating humankind from the Wilayat and Pure Teachings of the most supreme creations of God, i.e. Hadrat Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT) …

In authentic Shi’ah Islamic sources not too many details have been given regarding The Dajjaal … most of what has been attributed to Islam in this regard, are by the sunni which are not confirmed by the Hadiths of the Infallible AhlulBayt (SBUT).

But one thing that has been said in Shi’ah sources too is that he will come riding on a donkey, and that he and his donkey will seem quite large …

Whether The Dajjaal is a long living jinn … or a long living human … or a partnership of Iblis the Shaitan in children of human … or … Allah Knows best …

One possibility to keep in mind is that if either The Dajjaal or his donkey or both are jinns, the jinns can appear as different forms with different sizes …

And in general by the use of jinns, magic, sorcery and …, if The Dajjaal and his donkey, whatever they may be, will seem that large it is nothing unbelievable at all … one method may be bewitching people’s eyes …
Let us remember that at time of Hadrat Moosa (SBUH) the magicians and sorcerers had bewitched and cast a spell upon the people's eyes, and frightened them, and they had produced a mighty enchantment (Qur'an 7:116). …

So many tricks may be involved … let us, for instance, remember the illusion of vanishing and reappearance of the statue of so called liberty by David Copperfield, a magician and illusionist. It occurred in 1983 in which a few tourists were seated in front of a giant curtain attached to 2 lateral scaffolding built on the island in an enclosed viewing area, and Copperfield supposedly raised the curtain before lowering it again a few seconds later to make it look as if the space where the statue once stood was in that moment empty …

Anyhow … it seems that this big and perhaps not so attractive creature will be followed and loved by many who have deviated from the Straight Path of Allah … it is thought-provoking that- whether realized or not, taught by Shaitan- so many makers of cartoons and … have been trying to encourage kids to love big and unattractive creatures … so many fashions have become unattractive and unusual … so many writers of so called best selling books and movies have been mysticizing and fascinating minds regarding jinns, spirits, magic and … such as harry potter, the lord of the rings, and …

Other points stated in authentic Islamic sources are: friends and helpers of The Dajjaal have been jews … many jews will follow The Dajjaal … those who will have their gospels and crosses with them will follow him … he will come during a famine, appearing as if he has food and water with him … he will claim to be god … he will emerge from a Jewish neighborhood … his followers are children of adult ery, drinkers of alcohol, actors and actresses, musicians and … he will declare hom os exuality, adult ery and … as allowable … at his time men and women will be naked and in each other’s arms out in the open … his friends will eat pork, drink alcohol and commit all kinds of indecencies to excess … he will go through the entire earth except Mecca, Medina and Shrines of the Infallible Imams (SBUT) … when his and his followers’ violence and oppression prevail everywhere he shall be killed by he (SBUH) whom ‘Eesa (SBUH) will pray behind … and … (Montakhab al-Athar, p.480, p. 532; Bihar al-Anwar, vol. 4, vol. 14, vol. 51, vol. 52; …)
Let us not forget that the so called christian Paul, the usurper, was a jew … and the so called muslim AbuBakr and ‘Umar, the usurpers, were students of jews … and …

It is also important to pay attention that the ground has already been paved and in some parts of the world, many of such indecencies are being observed out in the open already … but it seems that at time of The Dajjaal indecencies and … will prevail (out in the open too) everywhere even in the current so called muslim countries …

This means that The Dajjaal will also have so called muslim followers … those who drag titles such as muslim, sunni or shia but do not follow the True teachings of the Majid Qur’an as interpreted and clarified by the Infallible Hadrat Mohammad and the AhlulBayt (SBUT), rather follow creeds such as sufism, philosophy and irfan, pluralism and …; those who follow the likes of Molavi, ibn Arabi and …; those who consider themselves too so called modern and educated to submit to the One and Only Creator and His Chosen, Hadrat Mohammad and his Aal the twelve Infallible Imams (SBUT) … and …

It is also thought-provoking that there are Hadiths from the AhlulBayt (SBUT) stated in authentic Shi’ah sources such as Thawaab al-A’maal wa ‘Eqaab al-A’maal of Shaikh Sadooq which assert that those who refuse to do Hajj, while they are able, at time of death will be treated as Yahudi (jew) or Nasraani (Christian); i.e. without Islam. There are also Hadiths from the Prophet (SAWA), stated in authentic sources such as al-Amaali of Shaikh Sadooq which assert that those who die with ill will against the AhlulBayt (SBUT) will be treated as Yahudi; and the Prophet (SAWA) has clarified that this is because if they were to meet The Dajjaal they would have followed him …

Of course the true believers, those obedient ones clinging to the Wilayat of AhlulBayt, will, Allah-willing, be safe; the renowned Mohaddeth Qommi has said that Hadrat Mohammad (SAWA) has said that any believer who shall see The Dajjaal will recite the Surah FaatehatolKetaab, to dispel and ward off that cursed one's magic and sorcery, and to prevent its effect on him; at that time, praying and worshipping and Tasbih and … will suffice believers; when he will emerge he will fill the world with Fitnah and chaos, there shall be war between his army and Hadrat Mahdi’s (SBUH) army,
finally he shall be killed at the hand of either Hadrat Mahdi, or Hadrat ‘Eesa under the command of Hadrat Mahdi (SBUT) …

There are also AhlulBayt Hadiths which for instance recommend continuous recitation of Surah al-Qaare’ah (101) as a preventive measure against the fitnah of The Dajjaal …

Paying attention to this point is also vital that within what is being called judaism, christianity and islam …, Shaitan through replacing or mixing the True and Pure Teachings of the Prophets of Allah and their Allah-Chosen Successors (SBUT) with many kinds of Shaitan-inspired man-designed distortions, philosophies and … has for instance created a god whose hands are tied up and can not change any thing; one reason is because the will of this god is preexisting and is the dhaat (essence, self …) of god itself thus his whole creation is predesigned and unchangeable. While in the Pure teachings of the Infallible Ones (SBUT) this claim is STRONGLY rejected, and it is clarified that indeed the Mashiyat (Will) المَشِیَّۃ of Allah is His Fe’ل (Deed) فعل and creation, not His Self and Dhaat ذات thus changeable … (please refer to all parts of: Repudiation of Philosophical and Irfani (Mystical) Fundamentals in Imam Riza (Salaam Be Upon Him)’s Monotheistic Teachings, as a chapter of this E-book too.)

So based on the Pure Teachings of the Infallible Ones (SBUT) praying for some horrible events not to happen … or praying for the sooner Appearance of the Saviour is definitely effective and can be İnshaa’Allah accepted by Allah and thus cause the Appearance to happen sooner and therefore İnshaa’Allah perhaps prevent or change some destructive possibilities-which may occur as the result of the disobedience of humankind- … this is some thing which Shaitan indeed does not like …

For instance in a prayer by Imam Moosa son of Ja’far (SBUT), which is recommended to be recited after the ‘Asr Salah, it is stated:

أنتُ اللهُ لا إِلهَ إِلَّا أَنتَ. مِنْكَ المَشْيَةُ وَ إِلَيْكَ الْبَدَايَةُ … أنتُ اللهُ لا إِلهَ إِلَّا أَنتَ. تَمْحَوْ ما تَشَاءُ وَ تُثْبِتُ وَ عِندَكَ أُمَّةُ الْكِتَابِ... . أَسْأَلُكَ أَنْ تُصَلِّی عَلی مُحَمَّدٍ وَ آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ وَ أَنْ تُعَجِّلَ فَرَجَ المُنْتَقِمِ لِكَ مِنْ اَعْدائِكَ.

You are the God that there is no deity besides You;  
To Will is from You, and (the power and authority) to change is by You;
You are the God that there is no deity besides You;
Any thing You Will, You do away with, and that which You Will, You establish; the Omm al-Ketaab is with You;
I ask you to bless Mohammad and his AhlulBayt, and to hasten the Faraj (Appearance …) of he who will avenge from Your enemies for You.

(Bihar al-Anwar, vol. 86, p. 81; …)

When Abu Haashem Daawood ben Qaasem Ja’fari asked Imam Mohammad son of ‘Ali al-Jawaad (SBU), whether any change was possible regarding the emergence of Sofyaani, which in some Hadiths is stated to be of the sure events happening prior to Appearance, the Imam (SBUH( said yes; and when he expressed worry regarding the Appearance to be changed too, the Imam said, the Appearance is the Promise of Allah and Allah never breaches a Promise.

(Ghaybat al-No’maani, baab 18, h. 10; …)

I.e. while the Appearance itself is of Promises of Allah and therefore undoubtedly shall happen, but all the events surrounding it can be changed one way or another, that is of course if Allah Wills so. Even if a certain event is at one time specified as a sure event, at another time that same event may be permitted by Allah to be changed …

We must never forget that any thing can be changed, substituted or abrogated by His supreme Will. It must be kept in mind that there can be no limitation to the power and ability of Allah.

Index
Part 13

Keeping in mind that the Knowledge of the Infallible Imams (SBUT) have been from Allah SWT and the Rasool of Allah (SAWA), Imam Baaqer (SBUH) has asserted that if they, the AhlulBayt, (SBUT) had foretold of a matter and it happened as it was foretold, the believers should say that Allah and His Rasool have said the Truth; and if it did not happen as it was foretold, still the believers should say that Allah and His Rasool have said the Truth so that they may receive double the reward. (Bihar al-Anwar, vol. 52, p. 185, h. 9; …)

Such statements clarify, without a shadow of a doubt, that if the Infallible Ones (SBUT) have stated at one time that some thing would surely happen that means that in that moment definitely the Will of Allah was for that thing to happen; then later some thing might have happened to change the Will of Allah- for instance a prayer, a sadaqah or … - therefore the thing did not happen as it was originally foretold … indeed Allah has always Known what humans do or not do with their Allah-bestowed freewill, BUT THE ETERNAL KNOWLEDGE OF ALLAH IS ABSOLUTELY NOT THE “CAUSE” OF HUMAN ACTS; human can, with his Allah-Bestowed freewill, repent, obey, prey, pay sadaqah and … resulting, ENSHAA’ALLAH, a change in the Will of God … so the possibility of change exists at all times …

Therefore, let us never forget that the teachings of the AhlulBayt (SBUT) have clarified that while the Appearance of Hadrat Mahdi (SBUH) is the Promise of Allah and thus is absolutely definite, but all the events and circumstances stated in authentic Hadiths that might happen prior or during or after his glorious Appearance are changeable … i.e. for instance a disaster may be hindered or changed due to prayers of believers, or …; of course they may not change too … but Hands of Allah are not tied up … Allah does as He Wills … Allah knows best …

Statements of Hadrat Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT) clearly assert that we should believe that the Appearance can truly happen at any moment; i.e. it can not be stopped by any event or circumstance, or by lack of any condition or circumstance, or …, if Allah Wishes so; a sample statement stating exactly this point, is from Imam Baaqer (SBUH):

تَوَقَّعوا هذا الأمر صباحاً و مساءً.
Anticipate this Amr (Appearance of Hadrat Mahdi (SBUH)) every morning and every evening … (Bihar al-Anwar, vol. 52, p. 185, h. 9; …)

Another profound Hadith is from Imam Saadeq (SBUH) in which he has asserted:

… شَنَّاهُ عَنْ تَوَقَّعٍ أمَّرٍ صَنَاحِبُكَ لَيْكَ وَ نِهَارَكَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كُلُّ يَوْمٍ هُوَ فِي شَنَّاهُ لَا يَشْغَلُهُ شَنَّ…

… Anticipate the Amr (Appearance …) of your lord (Imam Mahdi (SBUH)) in your night and in your day; for indeed He, Allah, in every period of time is (involved …) in a matter and deed, no work occupies Him from another undertaking … (Bihar al-Anwar, printed in Beirut, vol. 95, p. 159; …)

In other words, Allah SWT, at any moment, does as He Wishes; doing one thing does not keep Him from doing another thing … so at any moment He SWT can allow the Appearance to happen if He Wishes …

despite such clear Hadiths, some have insisted to justified the teachings of the Infallible Ones (SBUT) to fit their man-made designs; for instance as mentioned before, due to considering the Will of God as His Dhaat and thus unchangeable …, the philosophical view is that the time of Appearance and all the events surrounding it are prefixed and unchangeable and people’s wishes do not play a real role and can not result into any change, and that the Appearance will happen at its fixed time and it will not be at any time soon …; any praying and … in such creeds, whether admitted or not, are, in reality, only formalities …

Indeed Shaitan likes to take away human hope for the True Relief at any time soon, and thus immerse human in doubts and … and step by step take him further and further away from the Truth and therefore make him deserving of Hell …

Let us never forget that the Majestic Qur’an asserts that Allah’s so to speak Hands are always open and He can do whatsoever He Wills at any time He Wishes:

Qur’an 5:64 ... Nay, both His (Allah’s) Hands are spread out wide in bounty; He bestoweth as He Pleaseth …
Qur’an also warns us:

*Qur’an 18:50* … *What! would you then take him (Iblis) and his offspring for Awliya (lords, guardians, authorities, …) rather than Me, while they are your enemies?! Evil is (this) exchange, for the unjust evil-doers.*

The end of The Shaitan’s, as The Dajjaal’s, life is at time of Appearance so Iblis indeed wishes no one to SINCERELY AND WHOLEHEARTEDLY pray for the sooner happening of Appearance and thus the Appearance may happen later … therefore his life may be longer … and hence he may be able to take more and more humans to Hell with him …

Let us look at a profound Hadith from Imam Sadiq (SBUH) in which the Imam (SBUH) has emphasized that if the Shi’ah do not implore Allah to hasten the Appearance, the Appearance will be delayed to the latest possible time:

When difficulties and entanglement of the children of Israel was prolonged, for forty days they supplicated and cried before Allah; thus Allah reduced 170 years from the 400 years of their difficulties and they were saved by Moosa and Haaroon (SBUT). Then Imam Saadeq (SBUH) asserted that if followers of the AhlulBayt (SBUT) too, like the children of Israel, would cry and supplicate before Allah, Allah would cause the Faraj of the AhlulBayt (SBUT) to happen sooner; then the Imam (SBUH) continued that if the Shi’ah did not do this, then this Amr (the Appearance) would be finalized at its very latest.

(Bihar al-Anwar, vol. 52, p. 132; …)

Additionally it is important to keep in mind that the emergence of The Dajjaal is not the only dreadful event which may happen … the descent of Yajuj and Majuj is another horrendous phenomenon which the Majestic Qur’an and the Hadiths of the AhlulBayt (SBUT) briefly mention … it is noteworthy to mention that many sayings in this regard are from biblical and sunni sources which are not verified by the Hadiths of the AhlulBayt (SBUT) … but it seems that this event, if not changed, will be quite horrible … of course the details are not clear at all … but this possibility is also implied that Yajuj and Majuj are not necessarily human, or currently on earth, or … Indeed Allah Knows Best …
Any how … if Allah, by His Grace, accepts our sincere prayers, piety, obedience and … and thus allows the Appearance to happen, for instance, even 24 hours sooner, imagine how much disobedience, indecency, crime, lie, calamity, catastrophe, hardship and …- which can happen in that 24 hours in all parts of the world- can be prevented! Surely we will share the rewards of preventing those; on the other hand, surely having a part in making Allah pleased, and Hadrat Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT) happy due to the sooner happening of the Appearance (from the ‘Ahd Supplication), and certainly helping to fulfill Hadrat Mahdi (SBUH)’s beautiful wishes, is worth more than anything imagined … and if the Appearance actually happens in our life time, that is light upon light … and even if it does not happen in our life time, there is always the hope of returning at time of Appearance and serving the Truth and being a part of the most beautiful moments of history …, and …

Let us never doubt that Allah SWT has indeed always been aware of all the schemes and plans of Shaitaan and his followers … He SWT had consoled His beloved Mohammad (SAWA) that the final victory belongs to Allah and those who have obeyed Allah; let us look at the following verses:

Qur’an 86:15-17 Indeed they do plot a scheme, and I (Allah) (too) do plot a Scheme. So grant the unbelievers a respite: let them alone for a while.

Imam Saadeq (SBUH) in regard to these verses has said that the disbelievers, polytheists and hypocrites have always plotted schemes against the Rasool of Allah, Amir al-Mo’menin Hadrat ‘Ali, Hadrat Fatimah Zahra and the Imams (SBUT); Allah SWT told His Rasool that He too has plotted a scheme and has given them time till the Appearance, and He will avenge all the oppression of all oppressors against the AhlulBayt (SBUT) at the hand of the Qaa’em (SBUH) … (Tafsir Jaame’; …)

So perhaps it can be said that from one aspect, the Occultation of Hadrat Mahdi (SBUH) has been one of Allah’s schemes … still we have to keep in mind that this absolutely does not mean that the length, conditions, circumstances and … of Occultation is a predesigned and unchangeable package, rather the teachings of the AhlulBayt assert that many of the hardships and even the time of Appearance can be changed … thus we should continue to change ourselves and become more and more obedient …
we must pray for disasters to be averted … we must keep on sincerely praying for and seeking that beautiful time to happen sooner, and …

While Appearance- the most beautiful time of history of humankind- is the dream of every human, and thus praying for it, the most beautiful and practical prayer … but indeed … perhaps one of the most crucial duties of specially those who believe in and cling to the Wilayat of Hadrat Mahdi (SBUH) and try to, carefully and steadfastly, obey Hadrat Mohammad and the AhlulBayt (SIBUT) is to sincerely and wholeheartedly, moment by moment, seek their living Imam’s Assistance and pleasedness in any thing they do, and to implore Allah to hasten the Appearance of this last priceless gem …

By clinging to Wilayat of the last celestial jewel, our beloved Mahdi … let us never forget that he is present … let us seek his help and guidance moment by moment … let us never fall into traps of Shaitan … let us never lose hope: Many Hadiths verify that even if a Divine Decree has been firmed, praying can change it, and until the thing has not actually happened there indeed exists the possibility of change; for instance Imam Saadeq (SBUH) has asserted that praying changes and turns a Decree even if the Decree has already descended from heaven, and even if that Decree has already been very firmly fixed. (al-Kaafi, 2/469, baab: al-Do’a Yarodo al-balaa; Wasaa’el al-Shi’ah, 7/36, baab: 7, h. 8645; …)

Undoubtedly … he (SBUH) shall surely come and divulge the One and Only Religion of Allah, i.e. the True Islam:

Qur’an 48:28 He (Allah) it is Who sent His Rasool (Messenger ...) with the guidance and the True Religion that He may make it prevail over all the religions; and Allah is enough for a witness.

Qur’an 61:8 They desire to put out the light of Allah with their mouths but Allah will perfect His light, though the unbelievers may be averse.

Qur’an 61:9 He it is Who sent His Messenger with the guidance and the True Religion, that He may make it overcome the religions, all of them, though the polytheists may be averse.

Qur’an 9:32 They desire to put out the light of Allah with their mouths, and Allah will not consent save to perfect His light, though the unbelievers are averse.
Qur’an 9:33 He it is Who sent His Messenger with guidance and the Religion of Truth, that He might cause it to prevail over all religions, though the polytheists may be averse.

It is also noteworthy to mention that some have said that The Dajjaal may not be a specific person rather it may be some sort of destructive phenomenon … or technology and sciences being satanically misused … or …; while such satanic phenomena are already in progress but such specific interpretations regarding The Dajjaal are not independently clarified in the Shi’ah Hadiths of the Infallible Ones (SBUT); in any case the true and exact facts regarding The Dajjaal, Allah- the Glorified and the Sublime- Knows best …

At the end of this writing, Let us also think about the following statement of Imam Reza (SBUH) which warns us of an ongoing danger:

The harm of some of those who claim to love us the AhlulBayt is more than the harm of The Dajjaal for our Shi’ah. The Imam (SBUH) then clarified that this is due to those people’s friendship with the opponents of the (Allah-bestowed lordship, authority, … of the ) AhlulBayt and their ill will against the friends and followers of the AhlulBayt. The Imam (SBUH) then said that when that happens, the Truth and falsehood are mixed together, and the Amr (the Allah-bestowed AhlulBayt’s Rightfulness, Wilayat, Lordship and Authority, …) becomes confusing and equivocal, and believers are not distinguished from hypocrites. (Sefaat al-Shi’ah; …)

Let us, MOMENT BY MOMENT, EAGERLY AND PATIENTLY, pray from the bottom of our broken and anticipating hearts:

O the most Loving, O Allah! hasten the Appearance of Mahdi of Fatimah (SBUT) …
AAMEEN …

Index
Chapter 2

Repudiation of Philosophical and Irfani (Mystical) Fundamentals in Imam Riza (Salaam Be Upon Him)’s Monotheistic Teachings

By: Mahdi Nasiri
Part 1

As reported by the reporter of Aayin and Andishe of Fars News Agency, Mahdi Nasiri - a criticizer of philosophy and the Editor in chief of the Semat Quarterly - has written a note on the occasion of the Martyrdom anniversary of Thaamin al Hojaj [the eighth Divine Proof, Imam Riza] (Salaam Be Upon Him) and given it to Fars News:

On the martyrdom anniversary of the tenth Infallible Divine Hojjat and the eighth Divine Khaliphah [Allah Chosen Successor] after the Prophet (Salaam Be Upon Him & His Progeny)- Hazrat Ali ibn Musa al Riza (Thousands of Praises & Salaams Be Upon Him)- we cry rightfully on his state of being oppressed, poisoned and martyred by the poison of cruelty and enmity of Ma’moon Abbasi, while away from his home. But it is necessary in these days to remember that Infallible Imam’s and the other Imams’ even more heart-rending state of being oppressed, suppressed and isolated, and that is the deprival of the Ummah [nation of Islam] of receiving the limpid and Revelational Knowledge of these Infallible Hojaj and Bearers of Pouring Knowledge, by the conspiracies of the bani-Umayya and bani-Abbas.

[Bani Umayya and bani Abbas were two evil dynasties- after the first usurpers, i.e. AbuBakr and ‘Umar- deviating Islam from its Divine Straight Path; for more information regarding Umayya and his descendants we refer readers to the E-book “The Najran Pact, Mobaahelah (Mubahilah)” in this site, kindfather.com (reminding that the comments in brackets are by the site kindfather.com)]

The bani Umayya and bani Abbas- by establishing false intellectual and cultural streams and by coinage of forged coins of wisdom and intellectuality- obstructed the spread of the True intellectuality and Hikmat [wisdom …] through starting the translating movement of Greek
philosophical and mystical texts and in short, through the founding of the Greek Bayt of Hikmat [House of Wisdom] against the Prophet (SBUH & HP)’s Bayt of Etrat [the AhlulBayt (SBUT)].

This fact- that today the ideas and thoughts of Aristotle, Plato and Plotinus have even penetrated into the Shi’a world and so have waned the intellectual, reasoned and wise Knowledge of the Ahl-al-Bayt (Salaam be Upon Them) in the fields of Tawhid [Monotheism] and other principles of belief- is the result of that very same Umayyad and Abbasid conspiracy. Thus in these days it is appropriate to cry not only for the oppression imposed on the noble bodies of our Imams but also for the suppression and isolation imposed upon their limpid and Divine Knowledge and teachings, and to seek to revive and promote these teachings and Knowledge as much as possible.

In this limited talk and time, we seek to point to that part of Imam Riza (Salaam Be Upon Him)’s teachings which are related to the rejection of philosophical and mystical fundamentals and thoughts and expresses the separate path of the AhlulBayt’s school of thought from the school of Greek philosophy and mysticism regarding the important and fundamental issues of Tawhid and Ma’refat of [knowing] Allah. Obviously, expatiating upon it, should be left to other opportunities.

[A very important historically proven fact to ponder about is the sad fact that Shaytaan (Satan) has established a sunnah to try to destroy the True teachings of Prophets (SBUT). The first step of his dark sunnah has been that after each Prophet he targeted the Allah Chosen Successors of that Prophet to a point that they were forsaken and killed by the followers of Shaytaan. In this site (kindfather.com) we have presented many articles showing that Allah has always appointed Successors after Prophets and in every case satanic usurpers have usurped the Divinely bestowed position of God Chosen Successors; we refer readers to articles such as: “Ghadir, from creation to eternity”, “Wilayat of Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT), From creation to eternity”, “AhlulBayt (Salaam Be Upon Them, SBUT), the
Promise of Enjil (Gospel), “Truth behind other so-called Christian occasions” and … and their corresponding E-books.

As the direct result of the usurpation of the position of Divine Successors the Pure Knowledge of Prophets- protected and interpreted by their God Appointed Successors- was forsaken. And that has exactly been the next step of Shaytaan’s dark sunnah; i.e. when humankind- misled by Sheytaan-decided to disobey and abandon Prophets and their Successors (SBUT) and disregard their Pure Divine teachings, a dark vacuum of knowledge- i.e. in regard to the Pure Divine Knowledge- was created; thus humankind-directed by Shaytaan- gradually filled the vacuum with human thoughts, myths, philosophies, mysticism, Gnosticism, personal desires and … and in this manner the inauspicious doors to distortions, self interpretations and … of the Word of God were opened, and ignorantly these distorted words and interpretations have been called as: divine knowledge; which in reality is merely impure human knowledge based on fallible human’s’ worldly desires and thoughts, while the True and Pure Divine Knowledge is that which is taught by Allah Himself to His Chosen and Infallible Prophets and their Successors, Anbiya and Awoiya (SBUT).

Let us now look at a few samples of documented proofs showing that the Pure Knowledge of the Prophets Moses and Jesus and their Successors (SBUT) have been replaced with philosophy, mysticism, Gnosticism and … and as the direct result the Pure and authentic monotheistic teachings of these Prophets have been distorted:

As cited in the English Wikipedia Encyclopedia: “Contemporary scholarship suggests that various schools of Jewish esotericism arose at different periods of Jewish history, each reflecting not only prior forms of mysticism, but also the intellectual and cultural milieu of that historical period.”

“… Kabbalah [Jewish mysticism …] teaches doctrines that are accepted by some Jews as the true meaning of Judaism while other Jews have rejected
these doctrines as **heretical and antithetical** to Judaism. After the Medieval Kabbalah, and especially after its 16th century development and synthesis, **Kabbalah replaced "Hakira" (Jewish philosophy) as the mainstream traditional Jewish theology**, both in scholarly circles and in the popular imagination …” (Megillah 14a, Shir HaShirim Rabbah 4:22, Ruth Rabbah 1:2, Aryeh Kaplan Jewish Meditation: A Practical Guide pp.44–48)

“Medieval Kabbalists believed that all things are linked to God through these **emanations**, making all levels in creation part of one great, gradually descending chain of being. **Through this any lower creation reflects its particular characteristics in Supernal Divinity**. Hasidic thought extends the Divine immanence of Kabbalah by holding that **God is all that really exists, all else being completely undifferentiated from God's perspective**. This view can be defined as monistic panentheism. **According to this philosophy, God's existence is higher than anything that this world can express, yet he includes all things of this world within his Divine reality in perfect unity**, so that the Creation effected no change in him at all. This paradox is dealt with at length in Chabad texts.” (Wineberg, Yosef; Lessons in Tanya: The Tanya of R. Shneur Zalman of Liadi (5 volume set). Merkos L'Inyonei Chinuch, 1998.chs. 20–21, as cited in the English Wikipedia)

“Light is the foundation upon which rests the superstructure of the Kabbalistic theosophy. Light is the source and center of the entire harmonious system. Light was the first-born of God -- His first manifestation of Himself in the universe.” (Jewish Alchemy: Cabala and the Alchemy of Light. S. Pancoast)

As observed the teachings of Moses (Moosa), Aaron (Haaroon) and other Successors (SBUT) were gradually replaced with different man defined philosophies, mysticism and … to a point that **“God is all that really exists, all else being completely undifferentiated from God's perspective … God's existence is higher than anything that this world can express, yet he includes all things of this world within his Divine reality in perfect unity.”**
This means that God is the only thing that exists and every thing in the world are emanations of God and therefore of substance of God; i.e. every thing have been “brought forth” from His Essence and thus nothing but Him (like a drop of water from an ocean, the substance of both is the same water)! Such distorted concepts in so called Islamic philosophy and irfan are called Wahdat al wujood wal mawjood (unity of existence of God with all things …).

Now let us look at christianity:

One of the earliest heresies to arise in the Christian church was Gnosticism, “All his [bishop Irenaeus’s] known writings are devoted to the conflict with the Gnostics. His principal work consists of five books in a work entitled Adversus haereses. Originally written in Greek about 180, Against Heresies …” (Saint Irenaeus, Encyclopedia Britannica, Inc.)

Dr. Elaine “Pagels wrote the book, The Gnostic Paul. This book expounds the theory that Paul the Apostle was a source for Gnosticism whose influence on the direction of the early Christian church was great …She follows the well-known thesis that Walter Bauer first put forth in 1934 and argues that the Christian church was founded in a society espousing a number of contradictory viewpoints. As a movement Gnosticism was not very coherent … Pagels is the main notable modern advocate for a connection between Buddhism and the third and fourth Century Christian sects which were called "Gnostics" by early Christian heresiologists … Some scholars, such as Edward Conze and Elaine Pagels, have suggested that gnosticism blends teachings such as those attributed to Jesus Christ with teachings found in Eastern traditions. Conze has suggested that Hindu or Buddhist tradition may well have influenced Gnosticism. He points out that Buddhists were in contact with the Thomas Christians.” (English Wikipedia Encyclopedia)
Here let us stop for a second and ponder about this Qur’anic verse addressing Jews and Christians:

\textit{Qur’an 9:30 \ldots they imitate the saying of those who disbelieved before; may Allah destroy them; how they are turned away!}

\textbf{We shall continue this footnote by kindfather.com in the next part of this writing \ldots}

\textbf{Index}
Part 2

Continuing the footnote by kindfather.com:


“Early Christians were slow to develop a distinctly Christian philosophy. When they did, their philosophical environment was Neo-Platonic. This mind-set directly influenced the historic development of Christian philosophy and theology.” (J. W. Jepson, D.Min.)

“The word ‘trinity’ was not coined until Tertullian [a christian philosopher], more than 100 years after Christ’s death, and the key words (meaning substance) from the Nicene debate, homousis and ousis, are not biblical,
but from Stoic thought. … It was Tertullian (c.160-230) who first coined the term *trinitas* from which the English word ‘trinity’ is derived. He clarifies thus the ‘mystery of the divine economy … [Jesus and Father being] different not in substance but in aspect, not in power but in manifestation’ (qtd. in Lonergan 46). … Again, Tertullian explains the concept of [Jesus] being brought forth [from the Father]: ‘As the root brings forth the shoot, as the spring brings forth the stream, as the sun brings forth the beam’ (qtd. in Lonergan 45).” (Cher-El L. Hagensick)

Believing in concepts such as being different not in substance, being brought forth, and … clearly indicates that Tertullian’s belief was a composition of Gnosticism, mysticism and philosophy; the same Wahdat al wujood wal mawjood … !

Here are a few statements of the renowned historian Will Durant from his book: Caesar and Christ. New York: Simon. 1944. Vol. 3 of The Story of Civilization. 11 vols. 1935-75:

“Christianity did not destroy paganism; it adopted it” (Caesar 595)
Durant ties in pagan philosophy with Christianity when he states that the second century Alexandrian Church, from which both Clement and Origen came, “wedded Christianity to Greek philosophy” (Caesar 613)

Durant writes of the famed pagan philosopher, Plotinus, that “Christianity accepted nearly every line of him...” (Caesar 611)

Durant adds that ‘with [Origen] Christianity ceased to be only a comforting faith; it became a full-fledged philosophy … (Caesar 615)

Durant summarizes early Christianity: “In Christ and Peter, Christianity was Jewish; in Paul it became half Greek; in Catholicism it became half Roman” (Caesar 579)

Notice, Durant states that at the beginning Christianity with the teachings of Jesus and Peter, the Prophet and his God Chosen Successor, was in line with the teachings of previous Prophets (before distortions of course), and then Durant states that with Paul, i.e. the usurper, teachings of Jesus and Peter were changed and they became half Greek, and later with the Church, they were distorted further and became half Roman. It is also very important to mention that while for instance the Catholic Church regards Peter very highly, but it too has actually been following the distorted teachings of Paul the usurper, philosophy, mysticism, Gnosticism and ,…. That therefore we all must realize that claiming to love Allah, His Prophets and their Successors is sincere when their genuine and pure teachings are followed.

The Muslims have to be EXTREMELY careful; unless they follow Qur’an and the Prophet Mohammad’s and his Allah Chosen Successors’, the twelve Infallible Imams’, (SBUT) Allah-Taught interpretations and teachings, the same dark clouds of Successorship usurpation, pagan philosophies, mysticism and … have been casting their satanic shadows on the nation of Islam therefore introducing concepts such as Wahdat al wujood wal mawjood- which consider creations similar and even the same as the Creator and thus clearly against Monotheism- in Islam too. One reason that these concepts are so similar in judaism, christianity and islam stem from the sad fact that the teacher has been the same, i.e. Shaytaan …. .
And as the result it has been predicted that those Muslims -who have not TRULY followed Qur’an and the Pure teachings of the Prophet Muhammad and his Infallible AhlulBayt (SBUT) - would step into the same dark footsteps of the nations of the previous Prophets (SBUT) and thus would deviate from the Straight Path of Allah to Eternal Salvation; as a sample Hadith let us look at a saying from the Prophet Mohammad (SBUH & HA) in regard to the verse 84:19:

“You will follow the manner of your previous ones step by step and to a hair ... in a way that if they had entered a crocodile hole you will undoubtedly enter into it too!”

The companions asked the Prophet (SBUH & HA) who the previous ones were? And the Prophet Mohammad (SBUH & HA) responded:

“The Yahood (jews) and the Nasaara (christians).”

(Tafsir al-Qomi, vol. 2, p. 413; Behaar al Anwaar (Bihar al Anwar), vol. 24, p. 350; …)

Amir al Mo’menin (SBUH) has also said:

“In problems related to the intellect and reason, they refer to themselves and are their own refuge. They rely on their opinions in ambiguous and unclear matters as if each one of them is his own Imam.”

(Vasaa’elush Shi’ah, vol. 18, p. 117)

Imam Moosa Kaazem (SBUH) has warned:

“O Yunus! Never be an Innovator. One who holds his own opinion is destroyed, one who forsakes the AhlulBayt (SBUT) of the Prophet (SBUH &
HA) is deviated, and he who abandons the Book of Allah and the Traditions of His Prophet (SBUH & HA) has indeed disbelieved.”

(Wasaal-O-Shshi’ah, vol. 18, p. 24; …)

Imam Ja’far Saadeq (SBUH) has said:

“God is absolutely independent of all His creatures, and all His creatures have absolutely nothing in common with Him. And to whatsoever the expression ‘thing’ is applicable is a creature except God, and God is the Creator of everything, blessed is He, naught is as His likeness and He is the All-Hearing and All-Seeing”.

(al-Kafi, vol. 1, p. 82; …)

End of footnote by kindfather.com]

Index
Part 3

Absolute Tanzih of Allah, or Tanzih and at the same time Tashbih of Allah?!

[Tanzih means considering Allah absolutely pure from any comparison whatsoever, and Tashbih is exactly the opposite of Tanzih and it means considering Allah like and similar to His creations. It is noteworthy to mention that any other meanings specified for Tanzih and Tashbih other than the aforesaid, such as closeness for Tashbih, are absolutely not the real meanings of the words at all and are an attempt to cover up the real teachings of the school of al-Hikmah al-Muta’aliyah, specially for the beginners.]

In the school of Ahl al Bayt (SBUT) Ma’rifat (knowing) of Allah is based on the Absolute Tanzih of Allah and His pureness from absolutely any kind of similarity, resemblance and homogeneity with His creations, i.e. with any other than Him; and any saying and belief that results in Tashbih has been construed as blasphemy.

But in the school of philosophy and irfan, and in the school of al-Hikmah al-Muta’aliyah [Transcendent Theosophy]- which is a composition of these two [philosophy and irfan]- Absolute Tanzih is rejected and the emphasis is on Tanzih and Tashbih at the same time, which undoubtedly, and as confessed by themselves, is an obvious contradiction.

First we are going to quote certain sayings in this regard from the school of al-Hikmah al-Muta’aliyah and then we shall get to the teachings of the school of the AhlulBayt (SBUT):
Mulla Sadra: *Wajib al-wujud* (the necessary existence) [which is a name invented by philosophers for God] is all the things, nothing is out of Him. (al-Asfar, Mulla Sadra, 2/368)

It is obvious that this belief that *wajib al-wujud* (God) consists of all things and nothing is out of His Dhaat [Nature, Essence] is the most extreme kind of composition and Tashbih. [i.e. Allah is considered to be every thing and the composition of all things, thus similar to every thing …]

Allame Tabatabai: It is necessary for a cause and its effect to be of the same substance in Dhaat [essence]. (Nahayat al-Hikmat, 166)

This means that Allah—Who [according to philosophy] is the cause- and creations- which are His effects- must be of the same substance in Dhaat; this is way beyond Tashbih.

Ibn Arabi: Know that in the view of those who have achieved truth, Tanzih is the same as limiting and bounding Allah; and he who considers Allah Monazzah [pure (words Tanzih and Monazzah are from the same root)] (from being likened and resembled to things) is either ignorant or impolite! (Ayatullah Hasanzade Aamoli, Annahul Haq, p 42)

Ibn Arabi: Verily the Monazzah Allah is the same as the creation, with similarity and resemblance! (Fosus al-Hikam/78)

Ibn Arabi: Consider Allah both pure from all things, and like and similar to all things, so that you will achieve the right Ma’rifat! (Fosus al-Hikam/93)
The treatise “Anna ho Al haq” states:

God is not different and contrary to anything and nothing is contrary to Him … the absolute Anniyat which Shaykh (Ibn Sina) proved is a Tanzih which is Tashbih at the same time. (Ayatullah Hasanzade Aamoli, Anna ho Al Haq, p 45,46)

In the treatise of Liqa Allah it is written:

The attributes of creations are of two types: one type is the requisite of its existential aspect. This type is not opposed to the attributes rather it is similar to the attributes of God. (Ayatullah Maliki Tabrizi, Liqa Allah, p. 192)

And tens of other samples of such clear emphasis on Tanzih and at the same time Tashbih, by the adherents to philosophy and irfan.

But in the school of Ahl al-Bayt (Salaam Be Upon Them), as we said before, Tawhid of Allah is based on absolute Tanzih and is free from any kind of Tashbih and its impurities. Now have a look at these Hadiths from Imam Riza (Salaam Be Upon Him):

*Whoever considers or describes Allah- the Exalted- as similar to His creations, is a polytheist.* (Oyun Akhbar al-Riza (SBUH), 1/93)

Imam Riza (Salaam Be Upon Him) has quoted from his fathers and they from Amir-al-Mo’menin and he from The Prophet (Salaam be Upon Them) and he from Allah (SWT) that said:
Whoever interprets My Word according to his opinion has not believed in Me and whoever likens Me to My creations has not known Me. (Oyun Akhbar al-Riza (SBUH), 1/116)

Imam Riza (Salaam Be Upon Him) has said:

O’ my God! Verily I detest and dissociate from those who seek You through Tashbih, nothing is like You; and my Lord! You are Sublime and Exalted above what al-Moshabbihun (believers in Tashbih) say about You. (Oyun Akhbar al-Riza (SBUH), 1/95)

Fath Ibn Yazid says: I asked Imam Reza (Salaam Be Upon Him) about the lowest level of Ma’refat of Allah. He (SBUH) said:

Confessing that there is no deity except Him, and that He has no similitude, and that there is no match for Him, and that nothing is similar or equal to Him. (Oyun Akhbar al-Riza (SBUH), 1/133)

[Qur’an 42:13 … There is nothing whatever like unto Him, and He is the One that Hears and Sees (all things).

Imam Ali Peace Be Upon Him states:

He cannot be conceived of by the imagination and He cannot be determined by comprehension. He cannot be perceived by the senses and He cannot be compared with any person. He is One but not numerable and He is Eternal without end. He is the One who supports without being supported. (Nahj-ul-Balaghah (Peak of Eloquence))

Imam Ali (AS) also said:

He is Allah, the Clear Truth, truer and clearer than the eyes perceive. The intellects cannot reach Him by any definition, since that would be to compare Him; and the imagination cannot reach Him by any evaluation; since that would be to give Him a likeness. There is no beginning to His primacy and there is no end to His eternity. He is the First and the Eternal, and He is the Everlasting without end. Foreheads bow down before Him and
lips declare His Oneness. He gave all things limitations when He created them, so as to make it clear that He is not like them. (Nahj-ul-Balaghah)

Index
Part 4

Is man compelled to do his actions?

The schools of philosophy and irfan and also the school of al-Hikmah al-Muta’alih believe in Jabr (determinism) and repudiate Ikhtiyar (free will) of Man in his actions, and have entitled this erroneous belief as “Tawhid Af‘aali” (oneness of actions) [meaning that all actions including Allah’s Actions and humans’ actions are one, i.e. what man does is Allah’s action, even all crimes!!!].

[Mulla Sadra in regard to “Tawhid Af‘aali” (oneness of actions) states that the entire world is the statuses of Allah; and in the same manner that the existence (wujood) of the world and everything in it are manifestations of Allah, the actions issued from all beings are also the manifestations of the action of Allah. (Asfaar 1/46, 47)]

Let us pay attention that in general philosophers believe in “Wahdat al wujood” (unity of existence) which, according to them, it means that the existence of all that exists in the world- humans and animals and plants and stones and …- are a part of and therefore of the same substance of Allah’s Existence, and that the Dhaat ذات of Allah is the Absolute Existence. This means that human’s existence is of the same substance and part of the Dhaat of Allah; this is way beyond Tashbih …

And in general the ‘urafa believe in “Wahdat al mawjood” which means that there only exists one “Being” and that is Allah, and the rest of things-humans and animals and plants and stones and …- are all manifestations of Allah’ i.e. Allah “Himself” manifests in humans and humans are nothing themselves rather the manifestation of Allah … This is waaaaaay beyond Tashbih … . It is noteworthy to mention that the word irfan is a profound word itself meaning knowing, and in its true religious sense the Infallible
Ones (SBUT) are the true ‘Urafa possessing Allah Bestowed Irfan of Allah. But this man-made irfan in Islam actually originated by the sunni ibn Arabi …

Mulla Sadra mixed philosophy and irfan and in this matter he chose the opinion of ‘urafa. His opinion is some times called Wahdat wujood wal mawjood. Thus as mentioned above he said “the existence of the world and everything in it are the manifestations of Allah”. Then he said- as ibn Arabi said too- that “the actions issued from all beings are also the manifestations of the action of Allah”. This means that Allah manifests as us and does things!!!

Or in other words, philosophically, we and everything else are puppets of Allah, puppets which are a part of the Essence of Allah; and based on irfan, we are actually God Himself manifested in our shape!!! SOBHAANALLAH SOBHAANALLAH … With this doctrine Shemr (La’n (Curse …) of Allah and angels and humans be upon him) did not really oppressively behead Imam Hosain (Salaams and Salawaats Be Upon Him), rather Allah did so Himself!!! It is also noteworthy to mention that many philosophers and ‘urafa still urge the “public” to La’n Shimr and … but in their closed circles …

These are satanic traps which, as we briefly mentioned in part 1 of this writing, human has fallen into after each Prophet of Allah due to the fact that human has every time turned his back to The Allah Chosen Successors of Prophets (SBUT) and thus forsook the Divine and Pure teachings of the Infallible Prophets and Successors- Anbiya and Awsiya- (Salaam Be Upon Them), and instead followed the footsteps of Shaytaan into man-made philosophy, mysticism, Gnosticism … AAAAAHHHHH!

Imam Riza (SBUH) has said that one day Abu Hanifah [the imam of the sunni Hanafi sect] was at Imam Saadeq (SBUH)’s presence and, while leaving, met Imam Moosa Kaazem (SBUH). Abu Hanifah addressed Imam
Kaazem (SBUH) as “O boy!” and asked him (SBUH)” Sin is from who? The Imam responded:

*It is not out of these three (cases):*

1) *Either sin is from Allah, and not from man; it is not befitting for the Karim (the Bounteous, Munificent, Merciful ... Allah) to torment man for what he has not done.*

2) *Or the sin is (both) from Allah and from man, which it is not such; for, it is not befitting for the strong partner to oppress the weak partner.*

3) *Or the sin is from man, which is so; so if Allah punishes him it is due to his sin, and if Allah forgives him it is out of Allah’s Munificence and Generosity.*

(Tawhid Sadooq, fifth baab: the meaning of Tawhid and ‘Adl; ...)]

While in the school of Ahl al-Bayt (Salaam Be Upon Them), the belief in determinism is explicitly rejected and that which is spoken of is a matter distinguished from the two matters [of either compulsion or abdication by Allah].

[The matter between and distinguish from the two matters of compulsion and abdication means Allah has absolutely neither compelled man to do his deeds, nor has Allah abdicated His Absolute Lordship. It is not compulsion because Allah *truly* bestows the power and freewill to choose and do upon humankind and thus human by Allah’s Permission *truly* becomes a possessor of the Allah-Bestowed power and freewill to choose and do; this means that human *truly* has Allah-Permitted authority over his will and deed, therefore human is *truly* free to choose and do his deeds himself. And it is not abdication because Prophets and their Successors (SBUT) command and forbid humankind under His command, and Allah is Superior in Ownership and is the Lord of the power and freewill to choose and do which
He has bestowed on humankind and thus Allah can take it away if He Wishes …

Some words of philosophers and ‘urafa (adherents to irfan) about the belief in Jabr (determinism) are as follows:

Mulla Sadra: Know that our selves and other animals’ selves are forced in their actions and movements because the actions and movements of our Selves are dominated and compulsory just like actions and reactions of nature … but the difference between these two is in regard to this point that our self is aware of motives and purposes of its actions but nature is not aware. Essentially, a freewill action is not possible to truly happen except for Wajib al-wujud [God]; and creatures that are not wajib al-wujud and are considered Mokhtar (with freewill) are actually compelled and helpless who are in appearance of mokhtar. (Asfaar 6/312)

In the outside world no action exists except the Action of the Glorious Allah; and this is a fact that reasoning and penchant both imply. (Allame Tabatabai, Rasaa’el Tawhidi 81)

The Doer in every place is He [Allah] and there is no effective one except Him. (Ayatullah Hasanzade Aamoli, Khayr al-Athar dar Rad Jabr wa Qadar, p 199)

Shabestari [a famous adherent to irfan] in Golshan Raz [his collection of irfani poems] says:

Whoever has a creed other than Jabr (determinism);
the prophet said he is like Gabr (disbeliever).

Which freewill?! O’ the ignorant man!

For the essentially vain and worthless man?!

[essentially worthless because according to their doctrine there really is not such a thing as man, it is all Allah’s manifestation …]

Also, Molavi [world famous Persian irfani poet] in his Masnavi, due to his rejection of Ikhtiyar (freewill) for humankind, does not consider ibn Moljam as the murderer of Amir al-Mo’menin (SBUH), rather Molavi considers God the real murderer for Whose [God’s] Action, ibn Moljam was only the means; and based on this, for killing Amir al-Mo’menin not even one hair should be reduced from ibn Moljam’s head [i.e. he should not be hurt a bit]!!!

One hair can not be cut from you;

because the Pen drew such a line for you!

(Masnavi, first Daftar (volume), P 74)

But Imam Riza (SBUH) has said:

**Whoever believes in Tashbih (regarding the Essence of God ...) and Jabr (regarding human’s actions) is an infidel and polytheist, and we detest and detach from him in this world and in Hereafter.**

(Ihtejaj Tabresi, V2, P415)
To whoever believing in Jabr do not give anything from Zakat [ordained financial obligations] and never accept his testimony.

(‘Oyun Akhbar al-Riza (SBUH), VI, P143)

Note: We do not intend to accuse of heresy the Muslim philosophers or ‘urafa who have announced that they believe in Jabr and Tashbih without being obligated to the corrupt necessities of this belief; rather our intention is to show the hereticalness of this belief from the viewpoint of Ahl al-Bayt (Salaam Be Upon Them), [a belief] which most Muslim believers in it have not paid attention to its invalidity and have not been obligated to its corrupt necessities.

One of the companions of Imam Riza (Salaam Be Upon Him) said to him: It has been narrated for us from Imam Saadeq (SBUH) that he said:

[The two matters of] Jabr (determinism, compulsion) and Tafwiz (abdication) are void and incorrect, and (amr bayn al-amrayn) the matter bayn [between: distinguishing one from the other (Webster’s Unabridged Dictionary)] the two matters [of Jabr and Tafwiz] is correct.

What does it mean?

Imam Riza (SBUH) said:

Whoever believes that Allah has abdicated the matters of creation and their sustenance to his servants, has believed in Tafwiz … and whoever believes in Jabr and that Allah’s servants have been compelled, has oppressed (insulted …) Allah.

That man says: O’ the son of the Rasool of Allah! So what is the meaning of amr bayn al-amrayn?

Imam (SBUH) said:
The ability (of humans) to do what they have been commanded to do and [the ability] to abandon what they have been prohibited from.

(Behaar al-Anwaar, 78/354)

[In the Arabic Kaafi, first volume, p 161 it is narrated from Imam Saadeq (SBUH) who said:

It is neither Jabr (compulsion) nor Tafwiz (abdication), rather it is amr bayn al-amrayn.

The Imam was asked what it meant? The Imam (SBUH) responded:

Its parable is like if you see someone committing a sin and you forbid him but he does not listen to you and you leave him to himself and he does the sin. The fact that he did not listen to you it does not mean that you commanded and compelled him to do the sin.]

[It is also noteworthy to mention that philosophers and ‘urafa- in spite of their clear statements repudiating freewill for human- try to make it look as if human is Mokhtar (with freewill) and thus they try to define some sort of a so called Ikhtiyar (freewill) which does not violate their basic doctrine that human has no freewill!!! In other words they do use words such as Mokhtar and Ikhtiyar but their presented concepts do not indicate any freewill at all for human. Thru using twisted and complicated statements they make it hard for many to realize what they are actually saying.

Briefly and in simple terms, what they say is that in order for a deed to be issued from a so called Mokhtar person, certain means and causes have to come about first including human’s knowledge and determination related to the deed; causes and means, all of which, according to their doctrine, the so called Mokhtar person has no control over! And once the last step of the full cause occurs then the so called Mokhtar human has no choice but to do the deed!]
Thus the bottom line of their doctrine is as Mulla Sadra has said: We are actually compelled and helpless who appear as if we are Mokhtaar!]

Index
Part 5

Is the world of existence haadith (created and came to existence) or qadim (pre-existently eternal)?

Philosophy and ‘irfan- contrary to requirements of reasoning and all [so called] monotheistic religions [prior to distortions] and tens of verses of Qur’an and Hadiths- do not believe in [true] Hoduth and the creation (created-ness) of the world of existence, and [do not believe that] being-ness of the world of existence had a beginning and prior to its coming to existence it was naught and it was created “لا من شيء” not from a thing”. They explicitly speak of qidam (eternal pre-existence) of the world or [as they call it:] the dhaati huduth (intrinsic creation) of the world of existence (which is a term coined by themselves) and [they speak of] its zamaani (temporal, i.e. pertaining to time) qidam.

Shahid Mutahhari [a famous adherent to al-Hikmah al-Muta’aliyah] writes in “Sharh -e- Manzume”:

Mutakallimun [scholars of Kalam] say: The world is temporal haadith with this meaning that if we go backward in time finally we reach a moment in which the world was originated and before that moment there was no world. They say if the world is not temporal haadith, [then] it is temporal qadim; and if it is temporal qadim it needs no cause and creator … But divine hukama [philosophers believing in God] believe that the world is qadim i.e. the principles and foundations of the world are azali (pre-existently eternal) and as far as time is concerned, no matter how far in time we go back, we do not reach a point of origination and beginning [for the world]; time [itself] has no beginning and no end. According to the viewpoint of hukama “before any haadith (new thing) there exist a capacity bearing substance and a time”. (Mutahhari, Murtaza, Sharh -e- Manzume, 1/256, 257)

[But] Imam Riza (Salaam Be Upon Him), narrating from Amir al-Mo’menin (Salaam Be Upon Him), has said:
All Praise belong to Allah Who was not from a thing, and has not created that which has existed from a thing; and the Hoduth (created-ness) of things is the evidence of His Azaliyat (Eternal Pre-existence).

(‘Oyun Akhbar al-Riza (SBUH), 1/121)

[Many Hadiths from the Infallible Ones such as Imams Baaqer and Saadeq (SBUT)- gathered in precious Hadith books such as the Tawheed of Sheikh Sadooq- absolutely confirm that Allah Existed while there was not a thing in any form whatsoever “with مع” Him and they (SBUT) also clarify that Allah existed while not a thing “except غير” Him existed.

In a very profound and precious Hadith, Imam Reza (SBUH) responding to a question regarding the Oneness of Allah has emphasized that, Allah has been pre-existently eternally One while not a thing was with Him … and that there has never been a second with Him neither Majhool (unknown …) nor Ma’loom (known …), neither Mohkam (firm, fixed, unalterable, distinct, …) nor Motashaabeh (ambiguous, indistinct, …), neither Madhkoor (mentioned, referred, indicated, registered, specified, …) nor Mansi (unmentioned, unindicated, unregistered, disregarded, unspecified, ) … the Imam (SBUH) has Emphasized that to whatever the term ‘thing’ is applied it has never been with Allah and except Him was never a ‘thing’ … and that His Konh (Essence, Dhaat, …) was before creation when there was not a thing except Him … (from Tohaf al-‘Oqool, p. 423; …)

I.e. based on the Hadiths of the Ma’soomin (Infallible Ones) -SBUT-, undoubtedly “only” Allah is Azali (pre-existently eternal), and absolutely nothing else is Azali; and every ‘thing’ is the creation of Allah and absolutely did not exist- in any form whatsoever- prior to its creation by Allah …]

And also he [Imam Reza] (SBUH) has stated:
Indeed every maker of a thing makes that thing from a thing [else]: and Allah, the Glorious and Latif* Creator, created and made ‘not from a thing’.

(‘Oyun Akhbar al-Riza (SBUH), 1/129)

*[It has been said that Latif (delicate) relates to this fact that Allah has delicacy in His creation and He, with incomparable precision and accuracy …, Knows even the finest details. Latif also is derived from Lotf (kindness) and means having kindness and grace.]*

[I.e. unlike all makers who make things from many things- such as different materials, designs, principles, foundations, models, prototypes and …- Allah (SWT) Creates from nothing …]

For more clarification regarding this important contradiction between the school of philosophy and ‘irfan with the school of the AhlulBayt (Salaam Be Upon Them) it is appropriate to narrate two more [sample] Hadiths from Imam Baqir and Imam Sadiq (SBUT):

Imam Baaqer (SBUH) states:

Verily Allah, the Holy and Sublime, has- eternally and without beginning- been Knowing and Qadim. He has created things from nothing and whoever believes that surely Allah- the Sublime- has created things from anything certainly has Kafara (become heretic). Because if the thing- from which the things are created- was qadim (pre-existently eternal), it has been with Him in His Eternal Pre-Existence and Essence, thus that thing [itself] was pre-existently eternal! Rather Allah- the Sublime- has created all things ‘not from a thing’.

(‘Elal al Sharaaye’, 607; Bihar al Anwar, 5/230)
An atheist asked Imam Sadiq (SBUH): From what, has Allah created things? Imam (SBUH) said:

"Not from a thing."

He said: How can a thing come about from not a thing? Imam (SBUH) said:

"Surely things are not out of: either things have been created from a thing, or not from a thing; if they were created from a thing, that thing was with Allah, then that thing is qadim [this necessitates the existence of another qadim with Allah!]; while qadim can not be haadith and perish or change ...

He said: So, from where! have they said that things are pre-existently eternal? Imam (SBUH) stated:

"this is the saying of those who have denied the Mastermind of things [Allah] and refuted the Messengers and their statements and the Prophets and the prophecies which they brought from Allah and called their Books myths; and established a religion for themselves based on their own opinions ...

(If it is qadim, it has no change of states, and pre-existently eternal is something that does not change with times and does not perish.)

(Ehtejaaj Tabresi, 337, 338; Behaar al Anwaar, 10/166)
Part 6

Allah’s Irada (Intent), the Sefat (attribute) of Dhaat (Essence) or attribute of Fe’il (Action)?

One other doctrinal contradiction between the school of philosophy and irfan and the school of the AhlulBayt (SBUT)- which is also related to the previous subject- is the issue of Allah’s Mashiya and Irada (Will and Intent). al-Hikmah al-Muta’aliyah believes that Allah’s Mashiya and Irada is the same as His ‘Ilm (Knowledge) of [so called] ‘the most complete and best system’ and is exactly one and the same as His Dhaat (Essence), and not an attribute separate from Knowledge.

[The school of philosophy and irfan believes that Allah’s Mashiya and Irada are one and the same thing as His Dhaat and therefore Azali (eternally preexistent) and unchangeable too. It is noteworthy to mention that there are also some within the adherents to the school of philosophy and irfan who talk about a Mashiya and Irada for Allah not being the same as His Dhaat rather as attributes of His Actions. But since they- like other philosophers and ‘urafa- also believe that Allah’s Actions are Azali (eternally preexistent) the result in this regard is almost the same; i.e. in both cases the Mashiya and Irada of Allah are believed to be Azali. Believing in Azaliyyat (eternal preexistence) of Allah’s Mashiya and Irada means that Allah has Willed every thing eternally and preexistently- including all our actions (according to their doctrine)- and thus nothing is changeable; this is Absolute Jabr and hence absolutely negates any true freedom of will for humankind!

The school of philosophy and irfan also believes that this world- with all its crimes and injustice …- is ‘the most complete and best system’. This belief partly stems from their, previously mentioned, doctrine that all actions in the world are actually Allah’s Actions.]
Some statements of Mulla Sadra about this matter are as follows:

Allah’s being ‘Aalim (Omniscient) and Morid (Intender) [the word Morid is from the same root as Irada] are not but one thing, and there is no essential or arranged difference between these two attributes. Allah’s Irada is the same as His ‘Ilm of ‘the most complete system’. (Asfaar 6/333)

Allah’s Mashiya is exactly one and the same as His Dhaat. (Asfaar 6/319)

Irada and Benignity have one meaning and are exactly one and the same as Allah’s Dhaat. (Asfaar 6/341)

But from the viewpoint of AhlulBayt (SBUT)’s monotheistic teachings-contrary to the belief of ‘urafa and philosophers- Allah’s Irada is not of the attributes of the Dhaat and is not one and the same as the Dhaat of Allah, rather it is of the attributes of Allah’s Actions.

Imam Riza (SBUH) has stated:

_Mashiya and Irada are among the attributes of Actions; and whoever believes that Allah was preexistently and eternally Morid (Intender) and Shaa’i (Willer) [the word Shaa’i is from the same root as Mashiya] is not a monotheist._

(Tawhid al-Saduq, p. 338)

Also, Imam Riza(SBUH) in his discussion with Solayman Marvazi [a Mutakallim from Khorasan] emphasizes that the attribute of Irada is the attribute of Action and haadith (has come to existence and not preexistently eternal), and that it is not the attribute of Dhaat and preexistently eternal (as philosophers and ‘urafa say).
In [part of] this debate, Solayman said to Imam Riza (Salaam Be Upon Him): O my lord! May I ask? Imam Riza (Salaam Be Upon Him) stated: Ask whatever comes to your mind.

Solayman: What do you say regarding he who considers “Iradah” as a name and attribute [of Allah] like being “Hay” (Living) and “Sami’” (Hearing) and “Basir” (Seeing) and “Qadir” (Omnipotent)? (i.e. of the attributes of the Divine Dhaat?)

_Imam (SBUH): You [people] do say that the hoduth (coming to existence) and difference of things are because of Allah’s Mashiya and Irada, and you do not say that hoduth and difference of things are due to Allah’s being Sami’ and Basir; and this itself is an implication that Iradah is not like Sami’ and Basir and Qadir._

[For instance we say: Insha’allah such a thing shall happen; Inshaa’Allah means: If Allah Wills. The word Shaa’ is from the same root as Mashiya.]

Solayman: So, was Allah Morid from Azal (preexistent eternity)?

_Imam (SBUH): O Solayman! Is Allah’s Iradah a thing other than Him?_

Solayman: Yes.

_Imam (SBUH): So in this case, you have established a thing other than Allah to be eternally and preexistently with Allah._

(You have associated a partner with Allah.)
Solayman: I have not established that.

Imam (SBUH): Is Iradah haadith (has come to existence)?

Solayman: NO, it is not haadith … .

Imam (SBUH): Solayman! Iradah is haadith. Because any thing which is not Azali (eternally preexistent), is haadith; and if a thing is not haadith, it is Azali (eternally preexistent) … .

Solayman: His Irada is from Him, as His being Sami’ and Basir and His ‘Ilm are from Him … .

[The Imam (SBUH) also brought this point to the attention of Solayman that by considering Mashiya and Irada as Azali and one and the same as Allah Himself this very meaningless issue is also implied that Allah willed and intended Himself or in another word, He wished, wanted, desired … Himself! … ]

Imam (SBUH): Then is His Iradah exactly one and the same as Him?

Solayman: NO.

Imam (SBUH): So Morid is not like Sami’ and Basir … .
(And contrary to these attributes, it is of the attributes of Allah’s Actions.)

(Bihar 10/331)

Also, in a Hadith from Imam Saadeq (SBUH)- contrary to the school of philosophy and irfan- the difference between the attribute of ‘Ilm and the attribute of Irada of Allah has been emphasized.

Bakir ibn A’yan asks Imam Saadeq (SBUH): Are Divine ‘Ilm and Mashiya two different things or just one thing?

_Imam(SBUH) answers: ‘Ilm is other than Mashiya. Is it not that you say: I shall soon do this work Insha’allah, if Allah Wills, and you do not say: If Allah Knows? Thus this saying of yours that “if Allah Wills”, implies that Allah has not Willed; so whenever Allah Wills, that which He has Willed it shall be, and Allah’s ‘Ilm (Knowledge) precedes His Mashiya (Will)._

(Bihar al-Anwar 4/144)

[In another profound Hadith Imam Sadiq (SBUH) has undeniably clarified:

_Allah was, while He did not Intend; and His not Intending was- without a number- more than His being Morid._

(Behaar al-Anwaar, Baab 4: al-Qodrat wal Irada, p. 145; …)

Here the Imam (SBUH) clearly emphasizes on a few facts:
Firstly Allah existed way before He ever Intended, i.e. His Irada was not Azali in any manner whatsoever. In other words His Irada was neither one and the same as His Azali Dhaat, nor an Azali Action.

Secondly The Hadith states that His not being Morid was even longer- so to speak- than He has been Morid.

Thirdly by stating “بلا عدد” (without a number), the Imam (SBUH) has clarified that time is not Azali too, therefore a number of years or … can not be specified for His not being Morid.

It is noteworthy to re-mention that the school of philosophy and irfan considers time Azali too.]

**Index**
Has human been created in the image of God?!

One of the philosophical and irfani ideas which has been disproved and repudiated by Imam Riza (Salaam Be Upon Him) is this issue that man is created in the image of God, and that human is manifestation of all Names and Attributes of God.

The Sunni ibn Arabi says: “One of the enlightenments of God emanated from His Prophet’s tongue is that, verily Allah created Adam on His image” (Fotuhaat al-Makkiyah 2/490); and he writes elsewhere: “Whoever knows himself with this gnosic, has known his Lord, because God has created him on His image, rather, He (God) is exactly one and the same as the identity and entity of human” (Fosus al-Hekam 1/125).

The late Mutahhari in the book “Perfect Man” writes: “The ‘urafa, their manner of belief is wahdat al-wujood [wal mawjood] … in this school the perfect man at the end becomes one and the same as God. In fact the true perfect man is God himself”. (Perfect Man 168)

But referring to the Ahl al-Bayt (Salaam Be Upon Them), we find that the ‘urafa, and also the sunni sect of Moshabbaheh [adherents to Tashbih] who believe in Allah’s assumption of human form, have distorted the meaning of the Hadith and have misused it for the sake of their erroneous and false principles.

A narrator said that he told [the INFALLIBLE] Imam Riza (Salaam Be Upon Him): O the son of the Rasool of Allah! People narrate that the Prophet (Salaam Be Upon Him and His Progeny) said: God created Adam on His Soorat (form, image, …). Imam Riza (SBUH) said:
May Allah kill them! These people have indeed omitted the beginning of the Hadith. The Prophet (SBUH&HA) had encountered two men cursing each other. He (SAWA) heard one saying to the other: Allah considers your face and the face of he who is like you ugly. The Prophet (SBUH&HA) said to that man: O the servant of Allah! Do not say such a thing to your brother because Allah created Adam based on His Soorat. (‘Oyun Akhbaar al-Riza (SBUH), 1/120)

Shaikh Sadooq, in regard to this Hadith has said: The adherents to Tashbih have neglected the beginning of this Hadith and not only they themselves deviated from its meaning, but also have misled others.

And in another Hadith the above Hadith has been explained that Allah has created Adam based on “His” Soorat, but this addition [adding Soorat to “His”, i.e. attributing Soorat to Allah] is a dignifying addition and attribution; in the same manner that Allah says in regard to Ka’bah: Bayti (“My” House). This means Allah wishes to dignify and honor Adam and humankind, therefore He attributes him to Himself; not that it may be assumed that the existence of human and Adam is the same as Allah’s Existence and Dhaat (Essence …). (Tawhid Sadooq 103)

[This other mentioned Hadith is narrated by Mohammad ibn Moslem a highly devoted scholar and student of Imams Baaqer and Saadeq (SBU) who asked Imam Baaqer regarding the meaning of the Hadith that Allah created Adam on His Soorat. The Imam (SBUH) responded that the Soorat (form, shape, …) of Adam was a creation of Allah which Allah selected and chose over other different Soorats (forms …) and attributed it to Himself as He attributed Ka’bah (Qur’an 2:125) and spirit (Qur’an 38:72) to Himself. (Tawhid Sadooq, p. 103, Baab 6, Hadith 18)
**Qur’an 2:125** And when We made the House a pilgrimage for men and a (place of) security, and: Appoint for yourselves a place of prayer on the standing-place of Ibrahim. And We enjoined Ibrahim and Ismail saying: Purify My House for those who visit (it) and those who abide (in it) for devotion and those who bow down (and) those who prostrate themselves.

**Qur’an 38:72** So when I (Allah) have made him (Adam) complete and breathed into him of My spirit, then fall down making obeisance to him.

In Qur’an 2:125 when Allah adds and attributes Ka’bah to Himself and calls it “My House” surely this does not mean that Allah lives in Ka’bah **SOBHAANALLAH**, this only means that Allah has chosen, honored and dignified Ka’bah- which is a created phenomenon originally built by Allah’s Prophets-; and in Qur’an 38:72 when Allah adds and attributes the spirit breathed into Adam to Himself and calls it “My spirit” surely this does not mean that Allah has parts and one part is His spirit and He breathed from His own essence into Adam **SOBHAANALLAH**, this only means that Allah chose, and thus honored and dignified the created spirit which He breathed into Adam (SBUH) by attributing it to Himself.

In another Hadith Imam Saadeq (SBUH) told Mohammad ibn Moslem that all things which Allah Attributed to Himself, such as His House, His spirit, His Khalil and so on, are made and created and Allah is their Modabber (administrator, manager, …). (Book of Kaafii, vol. 1, p. 133; …)

Therefore the Hadith that Adam (SBUH) was created based on the Soorat of Allah means that Adam was created based on the chosen form which was created and dignified by Allah; i.e. just like Ka’bah, and the Spirit bestowed upon Adam, which were honored creations of Allah, so was the image and form which Adam (SBUH) was created based on; and it absolutely does not mean that Adam and humankind for that matter, look like Allah and are similar to Him in any manner whatsoever … **SOBHAANALLAH**
Let us never forget:

*Qur’an 42:11 ... There is nothing whatever like unto Him [Allah], and He is the Hearer and the Seer.*

We must also pay attention that the Soorats based on which things are created- including the Soorat (form, image, …) based on which humankind is created- are all creations of Allah and thus not eternally preexistent, unlike the school of philosophy which talks about the eternally preexistent Anwa’ (types …) of all things, and the school of ‘irfan which talks about the eternally preexistent Al-A’yan Al-Thabitah of all things within the Dhaat of Allah …

**Such polytheistic and blasphemous interpretations directly stem from the Satanic forsakenness of the Allah Chosen Successors of the Prophet (SBUT), the only Infallible holders of Divine Knowledge and the only True interpreters of the Word of Allah …**

Also let us remember, as we briefly mentioned in parts 1 and 2 of this writing: The followers of previous Prophets such as Moses, Jesus and … (SBUT)- after forsaking the Allah Chosen Successors (SBUT) and thus disregarding the Pure Divine teachings of Prophets and Successors (SBUT)- fell into the Satanic traps of human myths, philosophies, mysticism, gnosticism and …, and as the result followed the deviated philosophical, mystical, gnostical and … teachings and misinterpretations of the Word of God … And eventually lost the Path of Monotheism …

Let us now look at an example related to our discussion here. The following statements have been both distorted and also misinterpreted based on
philosophical, mystical, gnosti\[cal and … principles by adherents to the bible:

Bible, Genesis 1:26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness …
Genesis 1:27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.

… A few of destructive consequences of distorting and misinterpreting this concept have been the personification of Allah in human form and characteristics in many bible statements … and the incarnation of God as the Prophet Jesus (SBUH) … and everyone being the children of God … and …

… Alas! ibn Arabi and … have been taking some muslims into the same Satanic abyss …

Note of the striking resemblance- as the Prophet (SAWA) had prophesied- between deviations after the previous Prophets and what has started among some muslims going further and further away from the Pure teachings of the Allah Chosen Successors, i.e. the AhlulBayt (SBUT) …

Again and again … we emphasize that today the only Straight Path of Allah is the Path defined by the Prophet Mohammad and his Infallible AhlulBayt (SBUT), the Path guarded by the last of them, Hadrat Mahdi (SBUH) … the Path which he (SBUH) guides the humble servants of Allah toward …]

Imam Riza (SBUH) in another Hadith has repudiated the [philosophical] belief of consubstantiality and similarity of human and Allah, or as in the
polytheistic belief of the ‘urafa, the exact sameness and oneness of the Dhaat of Allah and human.

Yunos ibn Abd al-Rahmaan [one of the most devoted students of the Imam] has stated: I wrote to Abi al-Hasan al-Riza (SBUH) and asked him about Adam, whether there was a thing from the Dhaat (Essence) of the Lord in him. Then the Imam in response to my letter wrote:

*Asker of such question is not in accordance to a thing of the Sunnah, rather is a Zendiq (atheist, infidel, heretic ...).*

(Bihar al-Anwar, vol. 3, p. 292)

[The presented issues in this writing are few of very serious differences between the man-made school of philosophy and ‘irfan and the Pure and Allah-Taught School of the AhlulBayt (SBUT); as observed the differences are major! It is noteworthy to mention that the philosophers and ‘urafa-specially the shia philosophers and ‘urafa- do praise the AhlulBayt (SBUT) and even follow and teach their ethics and …, but unfortunately at the same time, in regard to the most important issues- i.e. Tawheed (monotheism) and …- they do follow philosophical and irfani criteria, and misinterpret the teachings of Qur’an and the Prophet and his AhlulBayt (SBUT) for the sake of those standards. One of the most significant points in regard to the AhlulBayt is that they possess Allah Bestowed Knowledge and are Chosen by Allah Himself to be the guards and teachers of Divine Knowledge; forsaking their Divine Knowledge is tantamount to rejecting them!]

Centralization of Qur’an together with the Prophet Mohammad and his Infallible and Chosen AhlulBayt (SBUT) as the true interpreters of the Word of Allah, is the only heavenly key for remaining on the Straight Path of Allah. As the Prophet Muhammad (SAWA) in the famous Hadith of
Thaqalayn- narrated both by the Shi’ah and the sunni as mutawatir (meaning that it has been related many times by many people)- emphasized on the fact that he (SAWA) was leaving behind two weighty matters, the Qur’an and his AhlulBayt, and he clarified that indeed the two would never separate from each other until they would come back to him by the Pool (of al-Kawthar on the Day of Judgment) and that only by strictly adhering to both these weighty matters, human would never go astray.

Another important matter which is noteworthy to be mentioned is that while the indicated beliefs in this writing are of the classic philosophy and irfan-which, in different forms and levels, are being offered in Islamic academies even in Hawza (Shia academy)-, many types of so called new irfans and in general many schools and types of interpreting Qur’an are also being introduced. These so called newer schools of thought are all in addition to the classical distorted beliefs of the sufi, sunni and the waхааbi; the key point is that The common point in all these schools is the decentralization of the teachings of either the AhlulBayt (SBUT) or even both the Prophet Mohammad and the AhlulBayt (SBUT) as the possessors of Allah Bestowed Knowledge and the True interpreters of Qur’an.

Since the teachings of all these so called ‘irfans are in essence the same as Sufism, we are going to- from the many Hadiths which declare the beliefs of Sufism as heretic- as a sample, mention one Hadith from Imam Riza (SBUH):

Any one before whom the Sufi is mentioned and he does not repudiate them with his heart and tongue, he is not from us; and he who repudiates them it is as if he has performed jihad with atheists (Koffaar) in the presence of the Rasul (Messenger) of Allah (SAWA).

(Safinah al-Bihar, vol. 2, p. 57; Hadiqah al-Shi’ah, p. 563; …)
Alas! … So ignorantly many of these so called new schools of thought think that they look modern by forsaking the Prophet’s and the AhlulBayt’s (SBUT) Knowledge, not realizing that they (SBUT) possess Divine Knowledge, the All-Perfect Knowledge which was perfect yesterday, is perfect today and will be perfect tomorrow, the Knowledge which encompasses all of human’s little knowledge, the Knowledge which is not limited to boundaries and dimensions of this earth such as time and place, …

We also cordially invite our friends to read articles such as: “Divinely bestowed Knowledge”, “Scientists’ views”, “Absolutely doubt-free”, “Ghadir, heart of Qur’an”, “Ummi Prophet, illiterate or not!”, “Treasure of Divine Knowledge”, “Ever-increasing Treasure of Knowledge”, “Knowledge Chest of All Sciences” and …, and all the E-books in this site: kindfather.com

May Allah hasten the Appearance of Hadrat Mahdi (SBUT) who will divulge much more of their Divine Knowledge … AAMEEN …]

Index
Chapter 3
Two Messiahs
Part 1

Stay with us as we shall, Allah-Willing, explore the issue of the 'Two Messiahs', and its connection to Imam Mahdi (May Allah hasten his glorious Emergence) … .

In other E-books, and writings of this site, kindfather.com, such as the articles: "Mohammad, the Promise of Torah - II", "What the Bible says about Muhammad - I" and "What the Bible says about Muhammad - II" we have mentioned that in some of the older and perhaps less distorted scriptures found in the twentieth century archeological discoveries, such as the "Dead Sea Scrolls", the Promise of two Messiahs were mentioned, let us re-read the statements of two prominent research books in regard to this issue:

In The Dead Sea Scrolls Uncovered, by Robert Eisenman and Michael Wise, we read that the early scrolls spoke of two messiahs, but that later on, the communities of the Jews began to combine them into one messiah As we have suggested, contrary to the well-known 'two-Messiah' theory of early Qumran scholarship ,these references to the two Messiahs in the Damascus Document are singular not plural... and one possible explanation for it is that it is evoking a Messiah with both 'priestly' and 'kingly' implications, like the somewhat similar recitations of Hebrews (The Dead Sea Scrolls Uncovered, Robert Eisenman and Michael Wise, p. 162).

According to the dominant view in the sectarian texts from Qumran, two messiahs were to lead the congregation in the End of Days, one 'priestly', and the other 'lay' (Reclaiming the Dead Sea Scrolls, Lawrence H. Schiffman, pp. 321-322).

But, the mention of two Messiahs is not limited to the old scriptures of "the Dead Sea Scrolls" discovered in 1947 A.D., rather this Prophecy can also be found in the current Jewish and Christian scriptures; M. P. L. Dunteman, a Christian scholar and author, in the 'Descent of Messiah' writes:

… "In the 'Talmud', a collection of traditions and commentaries from the Post-Biblical period (from about 300 B.C.E. until about 500 C.E.), there are two messiahs mentioned--one who suffers and is rejected by his people and another who reigns gloriously … ."
It is noteworthy to mention that in the older times the expectation of anticipated "Messiah" -as Savior bringing peace- among Jews was so great that the title Messiah was being used for kings, priests and Prophets hoping that they would be the real anticipated Savior; M. P. L. Dunteman continues:

… "Messiah comes from the Hebrew Mashiach, which means "anointed one". This expectation increased under Solomon, the king who built the First Temple. Every king of Israel was considered the Messiah for his generation, including even Saul (I Sam. 24:9-10, etc.). Also, the High Priest was called "the priest that is anointed" (Heb. Hacohen Hammashiach, Lev. 4:3,5,16). Sometimes, even a prophet was anointed to begin his ministry (I Kings 19:14). …

In spite all that anticipation, when Jesus (PBUH) came, the leaders of the Jews were so attached to their high worldly positions that they rejected Jesus and did not accept him as the anticipated Messiah; their acceptance would have meant giving up their worldly status which was so dear to them. … They said that since Jesus did not fulfill all the prophecies of the savior such as 1) bringing peace to the world, and 2) the prophesy of Genesis 49:10, - which states that the scepter passes from the tribe of Judah to another tribe, and Jesus was said to be a descendant of David via the tribe of Judah, and …- hence Jesus could not have been a recipient in the Last Days of the scepter, therefore based on this logic, Jesus could not have been the expected Messiah. (N. Kesar) So the Jews are still anticipating their Messiah …

I.e. some Jews -because Jesus (PBUH) did not comply with the prophecies about the Savior of the Last Days (the second Messiah, as called in the scriptures) such as 1) bringing the Ever-Promised Peace to the world (as confessed by Jesus himself, "Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword. For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law." Bible, gospel of Matthew 10:34-35), and 2) the prophecy of being from a tribe other than the tribe of Judah …; and due to the fact that acceptance of Jesus as the Messiah would have meant giving up worldly status, and …- have rejected Jesus (PBUH) as the first Messiah, and have forsaken the concept of 'two Messiahs', and are awaiting one Messiah (savior) in the future.
Qur'an clearly in many verses verifies that Hazrat 'Eesa (Eisa) -Jesus- (PBUH), was Maseeh (Messiah) son of Maryam (Mary), such as in the following verse:

4:171 O followers of the Book! Do not exceed the limits in your religion, and do not speak (lies) against Allah, but (speak) the truth; the Messiah ,Isa son of Maryam is only a messenger of Allah and ... .

In general, before the discovery of the "Dead Sea Scrolls" the issue of two Messiahs had, very conveniently, been almost abandoned by both Jews and Christians because for the most part, they both had hard times justifying it in a way to support their different claims, so most of the Biblical statements in regard to the issue were hardly ever mentioned, and also many scriptures have been distorted or forsaken and concealed; but after the discovery of the "Dead Sea Scrolls" in which two separate Messiahs were clearly mentioned, and following the public presentation of some pictures from the "Scrolls", and also considering that the Muslims have suggested that, the first "priestly" Messiah mentioned in the "Scrolls" (a "priest" from the descendants of the clergy progeny of Bani-Israel) was Jesus (PBUH) as verified by Qur'an too, and that, the appearance of the second "kingly" and "lay" Messiah (a "king" and ruler not a priest from the clergy progeny of Bani-Israel rather from the people, therefore mentioned as "lay" in the scriptures) could be an indication of the final kingdom of God based on the Ever-Propagated Religion of Allah by all Prophets (before being distorted by malevolent followers) - Islam-, through the Ever-Promised final Prophet Muhammad (PBUH & HP) at the hand of his last Divinely Chosen Successor, Hazrat Mahdi (PBUH), both the Jews and Christians have each frantically re-started their old attempts to try to justify their own "dual Messiahs" cases.

Some Jewish rabbis, while disregarding Jesus as Messiah, have also attempted to justify the issue of two Messiahs and have said that the first earlier Messiah will die in the final future war between Israel and Gog and Magog; His death will then pave the way for the reign of the other Messiah in the Last Days when Israel will rule over the whole world. One Midrash explains by stating that in the future to come, "the anointed" (Messiah) of War will arise, and then the second Messiah will arise and be stronger than the first.
Others -although being adherents to the Bible themselves- such as Dr. Patai, in order to introduce Jesus as the only promised one, have also tried to completely dismiss the issue of the two Messiahs, by suggesting that the Jews, had invented the concept of dual Messiahs to solve the dilemma of many irreconcilable discrepancies and contradictions in the Bible, such as in the books of Genesis, Zechariah, Daniel and …, regarding the issue of Messiah, as well as other issues.

But, most Christians in their part, have tried to justify the "two Messiahs" concept by some how combining all prophesies regarding the two Messiahs (as they confess themselves, with all the irreconcilable discrepancies and contradictions) in to one Messiah, so that Jesus (PBUH) could be both the "priestly" Messiah of earlier time and also the triumphant "kingly" Savior of the Last Days. In order to do that, Jesus had to be more than one entity!!!

Index
Part 2

This is how the Christians have tried to justify the prophesied concept of 'two Messiahs' through combining the two Promised Ones into one; according to M. P. L. Dunteman:

… "The expectation of the Messiah, Son of David, became a longing for the appearance of a future figure. The Israelites could see the descendant of David in each generation, but he was not anointed (Messiah for his generation) nor did he reign, because of the curse of Jehoiachin. How could this dilemma be resolved? How could one be born in the royal line of David and inherit the rights to the Throne of David without being a descendant of Jehoiachin and inheriting the curse also ... ? The answer is found in the three origins of Yeshua (Jesus) of Nazareth. In Matthew, chapter 1, we find the genealogy of Yosef (Joseph), the legal, but not physical father of Yeshua. This genealogy is the royal line of Israel ... . Thus, Jesus inherited the rights to the Throne of David through Joseph, as the firstborn in the family. Since he was not a physical descendant of Joseph, Jesus did not inherit the curse of Jehoiachin and really could sit upon the Throne of David ... .

The second part of the origin of Jesus is, the Holy Spirit ... . God wanted to be the King of Israel again ... . At the birth of Jesus of Nazareth, God became a man and the Lord becomes the King of Israel again ... . Thus we see that the Messiah is not a son of Adam, but rather the Son of God ... . The Suffering Messiah finished all of his priestly work with only one sacrifice ... . The third line of the descendance of Jesus was from Mary, his mother. In Luke 3 we have Jesus' genealogy from David, but not the royal line of descent from Jehoiachin, which was cursed. The humanity of Jesus came from Mary, not Joseph. Human in the sense of weakness, rather than descent from Adam, which would include sin. In some groups, Mary is venerated for her part in the birth of Jesus, but we must remember that she was also a sinner, daughter of Adam ... . Because she was a woman she did not pass her sin nature to her son. Neither does she merit the title "Godbearer," given to her by some, as Jesus was already going around as God before He was born of Mary ... . One night, about 2000 years ago in Bethlehem, all three lines converged, and God became King of Israel again ... ."
The aforementioned statements, clearly summarize the Christian beliefs. As we see, they confess that **due to contradictions and discrepancies in the Bible, they had a dilemma to solve**: in order for Jesus to meet the mostly distorted Bible prophecies of the two Messiahs, they needed a Jesus who was a descendant of David through Jehoiachin without being from Jehoiachin and therefore inheriting the curse of Jehoiachin!!! According to Bible, Jehoiachin was a descendant of David but based on book of Jeremiah, was cursed by God and on the one hand, his descendants could not have become the Messiah, but on the other hand the Messiah had to be his descendant!!! So by assigning three different identities to Jesus, i.e. one person with three entities, they thought that they have solved some of the inconsistency problems of the Bible, and therefore created a multi-personality Jesus!!!

In the first step of justification, they say that, the multi-personality Jesus (PBUH) who as the Messiah had to be the descendant of David, became the descendant of the royal blood of Jehoiachin through Joseph who according to them, married Mary while she was already carrying Jesus; How could Jesus be the descendant of the royal blood without being the physical son of Joseph, is very interesting, and the justification continues that Jesus while inheriting the royal blood through Joseph, did not inherit the curse because Joseph was not really his father!!! **So very convenient, inheriting the royalty but not the curse, without any blood relationship whatsoever!!!**

Then secondly, the multi-personality Jesus was also, both god and the son of god; notice they say, "At the birth of Jesus of Nazareth, God became a man!", and also they say, "not a son of Adam, but rather the Son of God!", therefore Jesus was both god who became a man, and also son of god, in addition to being the descendant of Joseph's forefathers but not the son of Joseph!!! All this was because god had previously become so weak that he had lost his lordship of the world and wanted to some how get it back from his own creations!!! So god becomes the weak and suffering Messiah, and is so weak that he is killed by his own creations, by those from whom, he wanted to get his usurped lordship back!!! We have a question from the Christians, is such a weak, suffering and dying god whose lordship was taken away from him by his own creations and therefore needed to think of a scheme to get it back, is the Omnipotent Creator of the entire Existence?!!!
Thirdly, the multi-personality Jesus -whose real mother was Mary - was a human, but "The humanity of Jesus came from Mary, not Joseph. Human in the sense of weakness, rather than descent from Adam, which would include sin." So, god who was the son of god who was the descendant of Joseph's forefathers but not the son of Joseph, was also the son of Mary the descendant of Adam, but not the son of Adam!!! Here it is noteworthy to mention that, Jews and Christians believe that because of the 'Original Sin', all children of Adam and Eve are born sinners; i.e. all babies are born sinful and that is why for instance, they baptize babies at birth, to cleanse their inherited sins!!! The following is from the book of genesis of the Old Testament in the Bible, which is believed by both Jews and Christians (the first five books in the Old Testament of the Bible of the Christians, are the Torah of the Jews, which the book of genesis is one of those five books):

Genesis, 3:1-6 “Now the serpent was more subtile than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden. And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die: … she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.”

So according to the current Bible, Eve committed the 'Original Sin', and with her, Adam and all humanity fell, and therefore she was the reason for sinfulness of the entire human race, i.e. humankind inherited that original sin!!! This way of thinking that women are unclean, is observed all over the Bible; ironically many today who are the adherents to this Bible are talking about women's rights and criticizing Islam, while in Islam this whole concept is fully rejected; firstly Hazrat Hawwa -Eve- (PBUH) is absolutely not considered as the source of human sins, secondly every one is born sin-free and then each person will be judged based on their actions as responsible adults who freely decide to either commit sins or not. Let us look at a few of the Bible statements which clearly state the very harmful distorted view in regard to women:

"Man that is born of woman is of few days, and full of trouble...Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? There is not one." Job 14:1 & 4
"Behold, I was brought forth in iniquity, and in sin did my mother conceive me." Psalm 51:5
“And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.” 1 Timothy 2:14

In addition, some Christians criticize Catholic Christians for considering Mary as "Mother of god!" because, "she was also a sinner, daughter of Adam!", and not because it is totally illogical to believe that the Unlimited Creator God was born of a limited creation!!! They continue, "Because she (Mary) was a woman, she did not pass her sin nature to her son (Jesus)"; i.e. here, they are saying that Mary as the mother did not pass the inherited sin to Jesus her son, while they consider the entire human race as born sinners because of the 'Original Sin' of Eve, their mother!!!

Also, very interestingly, M. P. L. Dunteman has said, "Jesus was already going around as God before He was born of Mary"!!! We feel that, this statement deserves no comment!!!

At this point, we cordially invite our friends to read an interesting debate between Imam Reza (PBUH) and a Christian scholar of his time, in this site: kindfather.com
"A debate between a Christian scholar and Imam Reza (PBUH) - I"
"A debate between a Christian scholar and Imam Reza (PBUH) - II"
"A debate between a Christian scholar and Imam Reza (PBUH) - III"

The reason the Jews insist that the Savior of the Last Days must be of them, is because they consider the nation of Israel as superior and therefore all other races and nations must be subservient to them, and that is why they almost do not accept any one into Judaism and thus their number is only millions among the billions of humans on earth; similarly, the Christians insist on Jesus as also being the "kingly" Messiah and savior, in the Last Days because they too, consider the nation of Israel as superior, but they believe that the Israelites will repent as soon as Jesus returns, and will join Christians to rule the world, as Mr. Dunteman has mentioned: "but at the end Jesus will place the nation of Israel over all the other nations".

Index
Part 3

Many verses of Qur'an state the various favors which were bestowed upon the Bani-Israel, such as verses 47 and after in Surah Baqarah [2], for instance:

2:49 And when We delivered you from Pharaoh's (Fer'on) people, who subjected you to severe torment, killing your sons and sparing your women, and in this, there was a great trial from your Lord.
2:50 And remember We divided the sea for you and saved you and drowned Pharaoh's people within your very sight.
2:51 And when We appointed a time of forty nights with Musa, then you took the calf (for a god) after him and you were unjust.
2:55 And when you said: O Moses! We will not believe in you till we see Allah manifestly; and even while you looked, the lightning seized you.
2:56 Then We raised you up after your death that you may give thanks.
2:57 And We gave you the shade of clouds and sent down to you Manna and quails, saying: "Eat of the good things We have provided for you:" (But they rebelled): to Us, they did no harm, but they harmed their own souls.

The more favors Allah bestowed upon the Bani-Israel as tests and trials, instead of being grateful, they became more and more ungrateful, so as the result of their own actions and ungratefulness:

2:61 ... And abasement and humiliation were brought down upon them, and they became deserving of Allah's Wrath; this was so because they disbelieved in the communications and signs of Allah and killed the prophets unjustly; this was so because they disobeyed and exceeded the limits.

Similarly, in the current Bible, in the books of Deuteronomy and Isaiah and Jeremiah and ..., there are many indications that the Bani-Israel's disobedience caused Allah's punishments such as exiles, deportations, captivities, ...

Here, let us narrate a statement from the New Testament:

[Bible, New Testament, gospel of Matthew 21:42] Jesus said unto them, ‘Did ye never read in the Scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this
is the Lord’s doing, and it is marvelous in our eyes’? Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof … .

Some Christians say that the 'stone' was Jesus (PBUH) himself who was rejected by most of the Bani-Israel; but it is also possible that by the 'stone', Jesus meant his Divinely Chosen Successor - who according to Islamic documents, was his cousin Sham'oon Safa (Simon Peter), and was rejected by the people too-, because Peter (the Greek translation of the Hebrew Cephas and the Arabic Safa) means 'stone', and the nickname 'stone' was assigned to Sham'oon by Jesus (PBUH) himself:

[gospel of John 1:42] And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon: thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, a stone.

[gospel of Matthew 16:18] And I say also unto thee, that thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church … .

In any case … the Bani-Israel rejected both the Prophet Jesus and his Divinely Appointed Successor (PBUH) who preached the same teachings, as it has been the Divine Tradition from the beginning that all Prophets and their Allah-Chosen Successors (PBUH) have propagated and upheld the Word of Allah. (For more information in this regard, please refer to the E-book: "Ghadir: Declaration of the Truth, from creation to eternity" in this site, kindfather.com) It is noteworthy to mention that after Jesus (PBUH), by attributing false accusations and usurping Peter's (PBUH) Allah-bestowed Right and making him look as secondary and subservient, Paul - for attaining evil purposes such as personal fame and …- took over and changed and distorted the teachings of the Prophet Jesus (PBUH) to what it has eventually become today; once again we are reminded the vitality of the role of Divinely Chosen Successors which its usurpation is tantamount to the distortion of the Religion of Allah.

And the builders can be the Bani-Israel, which means the sons of Israel; as Mr. Dunteman confirms, the word son (ben) means "builder" in Hebrew, and similarly in Arabic (which in other writings, such as the article: "Mohammad, the Promise of Enjil (Gospel) – III” as part of the E-book “Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SIBUT), the Promise of Bible”, we have discussed the many similarities between Arabic and Hebrew), both Ebn (son) and Banna
(builder) are from the same root of Banaya which means, to build, and son is built by father (Qaamoos of Qur'an by Qorayshi).

So based on Bible, gospel of Matthew 21:42 Jesus said to the Bani-Israel, "The kingdom of God shall be taken from you"; hence contrary to what the Jews and Christians insist, the 'Kingdom of God' will not be established at the hand of the Bani-Israel and since Jesus himself is also of Bani-Israel, therefore, in the Last Days Jesus (PBUH) will not be the 'Kingly Messiah', and the nation of Israel will not be placed over all other nations.

Qur'an, 3:26 Say: O Allah, Master of the Kingdom! Thou givest the kingdom to whomsoever Thou pleasest and takest away the kingdom from whomsoever Thou pleasest, and Thou exaltest whom Thou pleasest and abasest whom Thou pleasest in Thine hand is the good; surely, Thou hast power over all things.

In general, according to Qur'an, the most honored and loved by Allah, is the most obedient and pious, and not a particular race or color or nation or …:

Qur'an 49:13 O you mankind! surely We have created you of a male and a female, and made you tribes and nations that you may know each other; verily the most honorable of you with Allah is the one among you most careful of his duty (Atqaakom); certainly Allah is Knowing, Aware.

… And true Muslims -those who have been following the Sunnah of the Prophet Muhammad (PBUH & HP) as upheld by his Divinely-Appointed Successors, the Ahlul Bayt (PBUT)- have been adopting patience -as Hazrat Ali (PBUH) has said: "I adopted patience although there was pricking in my eye and suffocation in my throat"- until the Savior of the Last Days, Imam Mahdi (PBUH), shall return along with many previous Prophets (PBUT), and pious ones from different nations, ; then, the most pious and obedient -no matter from which race, nationality, color, … they may be- will govern the world under the command of the Chosen by Allah, based on the laws of Allah … .

In Matt. 24 a very thought provoking sequence is mentioned: First Jesus (PBUH) in 24:2 predicts destruction of the temple of Jerusalem … then in 24:27 says that the Son of man shall come from the east and will cover the west; then in 24:28 he (PBUH) indicates that where the carcass of the
temple is, the eagles will join. Jesus (PBUH) then in 24:30 gives the news of his future descending down to earth. Here is a very important point which the Christians themselves have indicated: --"When the 'Eagles are JOINED' (gospel of Matthew 24:28), as typified by the two messiahs, then comes full and complete Salvation." (N. Kesar)-- But then the Christians do not explain how the Eagles that according to them are the emblems of two Messiahs, will join, if -based on their own beliefs- both Messiahs are one person, i.e. Jesus (PBUH)?!!!

It is noteworthy to mention that some christians, deceitfully, in order to conceal the issue of the two positive Messiahs, one priestly and another kingly, have tried to confuse their unknowing followers using the issue of the negative Antichrist; i.e. they, in order to take minds away from the kingly and triumphant Messiah, have been implying that the prophesied issue of the two Messiahs is about Jesus and the Antichrist, completely ignoring all other prophecies in this regard … we also invite readers to chapter 1 of this E-book for more information regarding the issue of Antichrist …

Anyhow … we as, Muslims following the Sunnah of the Prophet Muhammad and his Ahlul Bayt (PBUT), believe in Hazrat 'Eesa Maseeh (PBUH) and his 'Second Coming' which will occur after the Emergence of Imam Mahdi (PBUH); and then Mahdi and 'Eesa (PBUT) shall JOIN one another (When the 'Eagles are JOINED') in fulfillment of the ever-promised Salvation of humankind, through propagation and full establishment of the undistorted Religion of Allah as originally preached by Jesus and Mohammad and all Prophets (PBUT) –i.e. Islam- (before human distortions), based on the final and perfect Shari’at (religious precepts) of Muhammad(PBUH & HP) the Last Divine Prophet of Allah:

The Prophet Muhammad (PBUH & HP) has said:
'Eesa (Jesus) will descend to the Moqaddas land, upon a passage way called 'Afiq'; then he ('Eesa) shall enter the Bayt-Ol-Maqdas while people will be in (preparation of ) the Morning Salaat (Prayer); and the Imam (Mahdi) will step back, but 'Eesa shall give him (Mahdi) the lead, and ('Eesa) will perform the Salaat behind him (Mahdi) based on the Shari’at of Mohammad, and ('Eesa) will say:
‘YOU ARE THE AHLUL BAYT THAT NO ONE SHOULD TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER.’
(Shi'ah documents: Montakhab-Ol-Athar, p. 316; Yawm-Ol-Khalaas, p. 552; ...; Sunni documents: Sawaa'eq-Ol-Mohraqah, p. 162; ...)

Index
Part 4

Let us explore another interesting aspect of the issue of 'Two Messiahs'.

According to David Brown of AMF International:
"… however, that prophecies about Messiah are of two seemingly mutually-exclusive types, as though they were talking about two different Messiahs. Jewish scholarship refers to Messiah ben-David and Messiah ben-Yosef. One is the positive, victorious Messiah who ushers in a kingdom of peace, the other is a suffering servant. The popular tendency is to think only of ben-David and ignore ben-Yosef … … Joseph (Yosef) is introduced to us with dreams of grandeur, but he was lost to Israel – actually considered dead – before his dreams came true. Eventually however, he had a “second coming” when he came back into the lives of his brothers who once rejected him. Then they bowed down to him and he became the savior of his people by providing for them in a time of famine. … Both of these historic figures (David and Joseph), Jewish tradition has recognized as being prototypes of Messiahs …"

Also, Mr. Dunteman writes:
"… After a bitter life of slavery and jail, Joseph at last reigned in Egypt and his brothers had to come and bow down to him. He ruled over his brothers. "...

It is noteworthy to mention that the story of Hazrat Yosef (PBUH) is narrated in Bible, the Old Testament, the book of genesis; and in Qur'an, the story is mentioned in Surah Yosef (PBUH), Surah No. 12

In addition, as stated in the 'Talmud' (the collection of Jewish law and tradition), another rabbinic tradition states the roles of the two Messiahs, exactly the opposite of what Jews and Christians have usually insisted, i.e. they have always emphasized Messiah ben David (Jesus, in case of Christians) to be the ruler of the Last Days, and as confessed by David Brown (mentioned above), have ignored the Savior of the Last Days whose prototype is Hazrat Yosef (PBUH): "The popular tendency is to think only of ben-David and ignore ben-Yosef". According to this 'Talmudic' tradition, "the Messiah ben David is spoken of as being cut off. The ben Joseph (Yosef) is depicted as the reigning monarch".
Let us examine the aforementioned statements carefully; many adherents to biblical scriptures claim that David and Joseph are the prototypes of the two Anticipated Ones; and according to some 'Talmudic' traditions, the Final Anticipated One who shall be the reigning monarch of the Last Days, will have similarities to Hazrat Yosef (PBUH).

In 'Behaar-Ol-Anwaar' of Allaamah Majlesi, and 'Kamaal-O-Ddeen' of Sheikh Sadooq, and …, many Ahaadith have been narrated in which similarities of Imam Mahdi (PBUH) with Hadrat Yusof -Yosef, Joseph-(PBUH) have been indicated; we are going to, Allah-Willing, review a few of those Hadithes as narrated by Imam Baaqer and Imam Saadeq (PBUT). Based on these Ahaadith, some of the special characteristics which are shared by Hadrat Yusof and Imam Mahdi (PBU) are as follows:

1- The fact that Hadrat Yusof (PBUH) while being the Chosen Proof of Allah, was away and hidden from his people, friends and brothers, compared to the Disappearance of Imam Mahdi(PBUH) as the Chosen Proof of Allah;
2- Hadrat Yusof's (PBUH) imprisonment, compared to Imam Mahdi's (PBUH) confinement and limitations during Occultation;
3- Hadrat Yusof (PBUH) was seen by his brothers and people traveling with them, but was not recognized, while Yusof recognized them, Imam Mahdi (PBUH) is also seen by people but is not recognized, while the Imam (PBUH) knows and recognizes people;
4- Hadrat Yusof's (PBUH) brothers traded with him without recognizing him, Imam Mahdi (PBUH) walks among people, goes to their markets, steps on their carpets, …;
5- Hadrat Yusof's (PBUH) mother was a slave lady, Imam Mahdi’s (PBUH) mother was a Roman Princess captured in war as a slave; (for her delightful story, please refer to: "Melica's heart story" in this site, kindfather.com)
6- Hadrat Yusof's (PBUH) matter was set right in one night, so will, Allah-Willing, be Imam Mahdi’s (PBUH) matter of Appearance;
7- Hadrat Yusof’s (PBUH) brothers (although not from the same mother) were the sons of the Prophet of Allah (Prophet Ya'qoob –Jacob, PBUH-), Imam Mahdi's (PBUH) brothers (even the Bani-Israel who are the sons of the Prophet Ibrahim through Prophet Is_haaq (PBUT) who was from a different mother, and not from the mother of the Prophet Ismael (PBUH) whom Imam Mahdi is a descendant of) are the sons of the Prophet of Allah;
8- Hadrat Yusof (PBUH) was only a short distance away from his father and brothers, and if Allah had Willed, He certainly could have made his location
known, Imam Mahdi (PBUH) is not far, and if Allah Wills to make his location known, He certainly can;
9- Hadrat Yusof (PBUH) made himself known after Allah permitted him to do so, and He let his brothers know how ignorant they had been:
* Qur'an 12:89 He said: Do you know how you treated Yusuf and his brother* when you were ignorant?
* Yusuf and his brother Benyaamin, were from the same mother, but the other brothers were from a different mother.
* Qur'an 12:90 They said: Are you indeed Yusuf? He said: I am Yusuf and this is my brother; Allah has indeed been gracious to us; surely he who guards (against evil) and is patient (is rewarded) for surely Allah does not waste the reward of those who do good.
Imam Mahdi (PBUH) will also make himself known to others after Allah will grant him Permission to do so;
10- After Hadrat Yusof's (PBUH) whereabouts became known, his father and brothers traveled the distance very quickly, faster than normal, to reach Yusof (PBUH), when Imam Mahdi (PBUH) will Emerge, the distance will be traveled very quickly by Anticipators;
11- Hadrat Yusof (PBUH) achieved ruling position at the end, Imam Mahdi (PBUH) will become the Ruler after his Emergence;
12- All through Hadrat Yusof's disappearance, Hadrat Ya'qoob -Jacob- (PBUG) was anticipating Hadrat Yusof's (PBUH) return based on the knowledge which was given to him, and all along he was being considered a dotard, while he was only being patiently steadfast and hopeful based upon the Promise for Yusof's return, but at the end they who called him a dotard, found out:
* Qur'an 12:96... He (Hadrat Ya’qoob –PBUH-) said: Did I not say to you that I know from Allah what you do not know?! In the same manner, Imam Mahdi’s (PBUH) anticipators -who are directed by the Prophet Muhammad and his Ahl-Ol-Bayt (PBUT) to anticipate- may be taunted by some ignorant people for their Anticipation, but at the end they will find out too … .

Let us have another careful look at the story of Hadrat Yusof (PBUH) as recorded in Qur'an and similarly in Bible, when the brothers realized the greatness of Yusof (PBUH), they confessed:
* Qur'an 12:91 They said: "By Allah! indeed has Allah preferred you above us, and we certainly have been guilty of sin"!
And when the brothers admitted their mistakes, Yusof (PBUH) generously forgave them:
Qur’an 12:92 He said: (There shall be) no reproof against you this day; Allah may forgive you, and He is the most Merciful of the merciful.

The brothers who were very ashamed, also confessed their sins and mistakes to their father, the Prophet of Allah, and asked him to implore Allah in their behalf to forgive their sins:

Qur’an 12:97 They said: O our father! ask forgiveness of our faults for us, surely we were sinners.

Qur’an 12:98 He said: I will soon ask for you, forgiveness from my Lord; surely He is the Forgiving, the Merciful.

And then the brothers submitted to the Will of Allah, i.e. to the Chosen One of Allah:

Qur’an 12:100 And he (Yusuf) raised his parents upon the throne, and they (the brothers) fell down in prostration before him, and he (Yusuf) said: O my father! this is the fulfillment of my vision of old; my Lord has indeed made it to be true; and He was indeed kind to me when He brought me forth from the prison and brought you from the desert after the Shaitaan had sown dissensions between me and my brothers, surely my Lord is benignant to whom He pleases; surely He is the Knowing, the Wise.

Then, Hadrat Yusof (PBUH), being one of Allah's Chosen Ones, humbly declared his ultimate Tawheed (Monotheism) and submission to Islam, as the Ever-Propagated Religion of Allah by all Prophets before being distorted by malevolent followers, (Qur'an 3:19 Surely the Religion with Allah is Islam, and those to whom the Book had been given (such as Jews and Christians) did not show opposition but after knowledge had come to them, out of envy among themselves; and whoever disbelieves in the communications and signs of Allah then surely Allah is quick in reckoning.

Qur'an 3:85 And whoever seeks and desires a religion other than Islam, it shall not be accepted from him, and in the Hereafter he shall be one of the losers.):

Qur'an 12:101 (Yusof –PBUH- said) My Lord! Thou hast given me of the kingdom and taught me of the interpretation of sayings: (O’)

Originator of the heavens and the earth! Thou art my Wali in this world and the hereafter; make me die a Muslim and join me with the righteous.

Yes, when Imam Mahdi (PBUH) will be given Permission to Emerge and make himself known, his brothers, the Bani-Israel and all adherents to Moses and Jesus (PBUT), along with Muslims, and humankind in general, will realize and accept the truth and confess, and they will
submit to Allah's Will; and surely Imam Mahdi (PBUH) as the most humble servant of Allah on earth, will be most grateful to Lord Allah that the Shaitaan-Guided dissensions among humankind will be eliminated.

*Qur'an 12:7* Certainly in Yusuf and his brothers there are signs for the inquirers.

O' Allah! In the name of Muhammad and his Ahl-Ol-Bayt (PBUF), Your most obedient and humblest servants, we implore You to hasten the Glorious Appearance of the Yusof of Zahra (PBUF).

Hadrat Ya'qoob's eyes turned white from sorrow in Anticipation of the beloved Yusof (PBUF):

*Qur'an 12:84* And he (Ya'qoob) turned away from them and said: Alas, my grief for Yusof! And his eyes were whitened with the sorrow that he was suppressing.

In your way, worried, I wait, with longing eyes; every moment, have the desire of seeing you, my eyes.

O' Yusof of Zahra! White are, like Ya'qoob's eyes; from the longing for your heart-warming visit, my eyes.

Index
Part 5

Another thought-provoking point is the role of Paul in Christianity; Paul was originally a Jew:
The New Testament, Book of Acts 22:3 "I (Paul) am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus …"

Paul himself had confessed to the killing of many who had embraced the teachings of Jesus (PBUH):
Acts 22:4 "And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women".

Shortly after the departure of Jesus (PBUH), suddenly Paul, who had never met Jesus, said that he had a 'vision' of Jesus and had become an apostle:
Acts 22:6 "And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me".

… To make a very long story short, Paul relying upon that very convenient so-called 'vision', usurped the Divinely bestowed Right of the Successor of Jesus, Sham'oon Safa (Simon Peter) who was chosen and introduced by Jesus (PBUH):

The New Testament, gospel of Matthew 16:18&19 "And I say also unto thee, that thou art Peter, and upon this Rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven."
It is noteworthy to mention that Simon Peter (Sham’oon Safa) the rightful Successor of Jesus (PBUUT) stood against the Usurper Paul but such arguments have been conveniently omitted from the so-called canon scriptures; as a sample:

In the so-called Pseudo-Clementines which is one of the Christian texts that did not make it into the New Testament canon, the argument is given by Peter that Paul's story does not make sense:

“Can anyone be rendered fit for instruction through apparitions? And if you will say, 'It is possible,' then I ask, 'Why did our teacher abide and discourse a whole year to those who were awake?' And how are we to believe your word, when you tell us that He appeared to you? And how did He appear to you, when you entertain opinions contrary to His teaching? [...] For in direct opposition to me, who am a firm rock, the foundation of the Church, you now stand.”

As the dark result of that satanic usurpation which was a direct disobedience of Allah and the Prophet of Allah, the teachings of Jesus (PBUH) were distorted; the roots of concepts such as 'Trinity' and 'Crucifixion' and 'simplification of religion' and … were introduced by Paul which he had imported from ancient myths, philosophy, mysticism and …, all so that he could gain fame and worldly position and …!!! For such a low price, he sold the Word of Allah and the teachings of the Prophet of Allah and his and his followers’ Salvation!!!

Qur'an 2:79 Woe, then, to those who write the book with their hands and then say: This is from Allah, so that they may take for it a small price; therefore woe to them for what their hands have written and woe to them for what they earn.

Qur'an 3:77 (As for) those who purchase a small gain at the cost of Allah's covenant and their oaths, they have no portion in the Hereafter. Allah will neither speak to them nor look upon them on the Day of Resurrection, nor will He purify them, and they shall have a painful chastisement.

Qur'an 3:177 Surely those who have bought unbelief at the price of faith shall do no harm at all to Allah, and they shall have a painful chastisement.
Divinely bestowed Successorship has been an Allah-Commanded Prophetic Tradition which had started with the very first Prophet of Allah so that the earth would never be without a Hojjat and Proof of Allah, and the Religion of Allah may be guarded and protected, ...; as Seth (Sheith) was Adam's Successor, and Shem (Saam), Noah's, and ... (For more information in this regard, please refer to the E-book: "Ghadir: Declaration of the Truth, from creation to eternity", in this site, kindfather.com)

According to Islamic Ahaadith from the Infallible Ones (PBUT), Sham'oon Safa -Simon Peter- (Simon being the transliteration of Sham'oon; and Safa being the Arabic for Rock, the nickname of Sham'oon assigned by Jesus (gospel of John 1:42); and Peter being from the Greek Petra meaning Rock) who was Jesus' cousin, was the God Chosen Successor of the Prophet Jesus (PBUT); the Prophet Muhammad (PBUH & HP), in this regard, has said:

... When Allah wished to lift 'Eesa, He revealed to 'Eesa to entrust and bestow the Light of Allah and His Hekmat (Wisdom, ...) and the Knowledge of His Book upon Sham'oone son of Hammoon, Safa, his Khalifa (Successor) upon Mo'meneen (Believers); so he ('Eesa -Jesus-) did so. And Sham'oone, while living, upheld the Amr and Command of Allah, and guided to the teachings of 'Eesa in his people from Bani-Israel, and fought and stood against disbelievers; whoever believed in him (Sham'oone) and in that which was given to him, was a Believer, and whoever rejected him and disobeyed him, was a disbeliever ... .

(Kamaal-O-Ddeen; Behaar-Ol-Anwaar, vol. 14, p. 516; ...)

Hadrat Ali (PBUH) in response to some one who had asked him about the Successors, and the enemies of previous Prophets (PBUT), and that of the Prophet Muhammad (PBUH&HP), has said:

... Swear by Allah, with me there is a Covenant from the Rasool of Allah (PBUH & HP) about what they become and what they do; how could the affairs of his (the Prophet's) nation be concealed from me while I am to him (Mohammad –PBUH & HP-) as Haaroon (Aaron) was to Moosa (Moses) and as Sham'oone was to 'Eesa? Do you not know that surely the Successor of 'Eesa was Sham'oone son of Hammoon, Safa, (Simon, Peter), his cousin? The Ummah (nation) of 'Eesa (PBUH) differed in regard to him and divided into four denominations, and the four, divided into seventy two sects, all of
them facing perdition except one sect; and the same was the nation of Moosa, they (too) divided into seventy two sects, all of which facing perdition but one. Surely Muhammad (PBUH & HP) made a Covenant with me, indeed his Ummah (nation) would divide into seventy three sects, thirteen (of which) claiming our (AhlulBayt's) love and affection, all of them facing perdition, except one group; and surely I (Ali -PBUH-) am certainly upon Bayyenah (Clear Proof) from my Lord.

(Behaar-Ol-Anwaar, vol. 30, p. 76; …)

Also, as we indicated before, some old scriptures were found in the twentieth century archeological discoveries called the 'Dead Sea Scrolls'; these Scrolls have made mention of many quite amazing and illuminating prophesies, such as the reference to the "seekers of smooth things" (simplifying the law of the religion) which sounds amazingly similar to the description of Paul and his followers who "simplified" the religion of Jesus after his departure and removed all obligations from it, all the while claiming that Paul's authority came directly from the so-called 'vision' of Jesus (PBUH). Paul is even being quoted, while preaching this removal of obligation, as saying:
2 Corinthians 11:3′ But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtlety, so your minds should be corrupted from the SIMPLICITY that is in Christ"

Col. 2:8-10, 16 “Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. For in him dwelleth all the fullness of the Godhead bodily. And ye are complete in him which is the head of all principality and power . . . . . Let no man judge you therefore in meat or in drink, or in respect of an holy day, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days”

Paul's gospel stated that man was no longer under the Law or its penalty; He preached that Jesus had paid the price for man’s sin, because according to Paul, Jesus was the Son of God, thus of the essence of God; I.e. Jesus -a finite creation- was of the essence of the infinite Creator!!! Hence, based on Paul's teachings, while human is always sinful due to the 'original sin of Eve' which human has inherited, but if human believes that Jesus who was God, was killed to pay the price of all sins, human will obtain redemption!!! I.e. in accordance to Paul's teachings and not the Prophet Jesus' teachings, human can conveniently commit any sin he desires, such as drinking, adultery, … without worry, because God died to pay the price of human's sins!!! And in this manner, Paul has become famous and found many lazy followers who simply have wanted to do what they wish, not what Allah has Wished!

If that is the case, i.e. if according to Paul, Jesus (PBUH) directed him to tell people that obedience of Allah was no longer necessary and the price of all
sins had already been paid, and therefore believers in "God Jesus" can freely commit any sin, then what do the following statements of Bible, mean?!!!

Gospel of Matthew 5:29 & 30 "And if thy right eye offend thee pluck it out, and cast it from thee; for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell. And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee, for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell."

Matthew 18:7-9 "Woe unto the world because of offences! For it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh! Wherefore if thine hand or feet offend thee, cut them off. It is better to enter into life halt or maimed rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire. And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire!"

Matthew 24:37-39 "But as the days of Noe (Noah) were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be."

Yes, humankind have never been given Permission by any Prophet of Allah or their True Successors (PBUT), to disregard and disobey any of the Laws or commands or Glad Tidings … of Allah -which are for human prosperity, and their disobedience and negligence tantamount to Perdition--; if the teachings of Prophets such as Moses and Jesus (PBUT) have not been distorted by usurpers and liars, the Glad Tidings about Mohammad and his AhlulBayt (PBUT) -as the lords and masters of all creations of Allah- would not have been so scarcely found. (For the traces of such Glad Tidings, please refer to the E-book: "Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT), the Promise of Bible" in this site kindfather.com)

In the Shi’ah Tafsir Noor-O-Ththaqalain, Tafsir Ali-Ebne-Ibrahim, Tafsir Jaame' of Sayyed Ibrahim Boroojerdi, Khesaal of Shaikh Sadooq, Thawaab-Ol-A'maal and … there are Hadithes from Imam Saadeq, Imam Kaazem, Imam Reda and … (PBUT) in which they (PBUT) have introduced a very
unimaginably dreadful place in Hell called 'Falaq' in 'Saqar' which the rest of the inhabitants of Hell seek refuge from; the infallible ones (PBUT) have asserted that in there abide, Qaabil son of Adam who killed his brother, Namrood who threw Hadrat Ibrahim (PBUH) in fire, Fer'on (Pharaoh) of the time of Hadrat Moosa (PBUH), the Saameri who crafted the golden calf, Yahuda who deviated Bani-Israel from the teachings of Moosa (PBUH) and made them Yahoodi, B(P)ulus (Paul) who deviated the followers of Hadrat 'Eesa (PBUH) from his teachings, AbuBakr, 'Umar ('Omar), 'Othmaan, Mo'awiyah, Dho-Ththadaiyan the leader of Khawaarej (who fought against Hadrat Ali -PBUH-) and Ebne-Moljam (the killer of Hadrat Ali -PBUH-) … It seems that in the most dreadful place of Hell, abide those who started the disobedience of Allah, those whom Yazeed and … have been following … .

A very important and vital point is that, the usurpers after the Prophets of Allah, have invited their followers to Perdition, while the Allah-Chosen Successors of the Prophets (PBUT), have guided the Believers to Everlasting Salvation. I.e. in the same manner that the difference between the following of Paul in place of Peter has been the difference between Perdition and Salvation, similarly is the difference between the following of AbuBakr and 'Umar and … in place of Hadrat Ali and the AhlulBayt (PBU)T, and even worse, because Mohammad and his progeny (PBUT) from the beginning of creation have been whom Allah has created creation for, and all Prophets and their Successors (PBUT) had given Glad Tidings about them and had commanded people to Anticipate them and obey them when they would meet them, and therefore the Ever-Commanded obedience of Muhammad and his AhlulBayt (PBU)T -as the last and most perfect Chosen-Ones of Allah to appear in this world- is the last opportunity to attain Everlasting Salvation … .
... And at the Last Days when the Ever-Promised Savior - Imam Mahdi (PBUH) shall Emerge, all Shaitaan-directed misguidance as propagated by usurpers and liars will be disclosed. It has been exactly such Shaitaan-directed misguidance and distortions of the usurpers throughout history - such as ..., Paul, AbuBakr, 'Umar, ... - which have caused the concealment of the Truth, i.e. the Divinely Bestowed Position and Rightfulness of Mohammad and his AhlulBayt (PBUT) - the Allah Appointed lords and masters of all creations - as the bearers of the Truth of Allah. That has exactly been the goal and promise of Shaitaan as the clear enemy of humankind, i.e. to deviate human from the 'Straight Path of Allah' which leads to Everlasting Salvation: Qur'an 7:16 ... Verily I (Shaitaan) shall lurk in ambush for them on Thy 'Straight Path'. Adherence to the Wilayat - Divinely Ordained lordship and mastership - of Muhammad and his AhlulBayt (PBUT) over all other creations, has always been the only 'Straight and Right Path' to Everlasting Salvation.

As the Prophet Muhammad (PBUH & HP) has repeatedly clarified and interpreted, including in the Everlasting 'Sermon of Ghadir':

"... O' people! I (Mohammad) am the 'Straight Path' of Allah whom He has commanded you to follow (Qur'an 6:153, ...), and such after me also is Ali, and then my offspring from his loins, the Imams who guide with Truth and turn (people) to it. (Qur'an 7:181) ..."

Many such declarations by the Prophet (PBUH & HP) have been narrated by even the Sunni narrators such as Zayd son of Thaabet who has said that the Prophet had mentioned that he was leaving two precious things for his Ummah, Qur'an and Ali son of Abi-Taaleb, and that the Prophet continued that Ali was the superior of the two, because Ali was the interpreter of Qur'an; in spite all such clear indications, yet the usurpers and their
followers -being the best students of Shaitaan- misguided many using means such as force, money and … . Ah! Considering all the pains the usurpers have caused for the Prophet and his AhlulBayt (PBUUT), and thus for humankind, even the worst punishments are not enough for them.

It is so beautiful and heart-warming that in spite all distortions, the most Compassionate Allah has never allowed His Light to be put out: Qur'an 9:32

They have desired to put out the Light of Allah with their mouths, and Allah will not consent save to perfect His Light, though the unbelievers are averse . And therefore still the traces of Light are found in the midst of the darkness of distortions.

As mentioned previously, in gospel of Matthew 24:37-39, and in many other statements from the current Bible, the return of the 'son of man' has been mentioned; for more information regarding Jesus (PBUH) who will descend at the Last Days, and the conquering crowned King, riding the white horse, i.e. the return of the 'son of man', please refer to the [kindfather comments] of the article: "What the Bible says about Muhammad - II" and the article: "Second coming of Jesus (PBUH)" in the site kindfather.com; yes Allah shall finally perfect His Light, i.e. His final Chosen One will Appear … .

Bible, gospel of Matthew 24:27 "For as the lightning COMETH OUT OF THE EAST, AND SHINETH EVEN UNTO THE WEST; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be."

At the end, it is noteworthy to mention that the word "messiah" itself, has not been our main emphasis in these articles; rather our focuses have been: (a) the Promised Ones after Moses (PBUUT) -who are mentioned in the old scriptures, which we have, to some extent, discussed and explored in various writings in this site, kindfather.com-, and (b) the establishment of worldwide Divine Kingdom at the hand of the Ever-Promised Final Savior at the Last Days; nevertheless, in addition to non-Islamic documents, in Islamic Ahadith and documents, there are also some thought-provoking points in this regard which we wish to briefly cover in this article too, mainly as a possible gateway for further research, and another opportunity for sincere imploration to Mahdi(PBUH) for continuous guidance and help, and to Allah for the hastening of the Appearance … .
In the Tafsir Manhaj-O-Ssaadeqeen -as narrated from Tafsir Tebyaan-, in regard to Verse 6 of Surah Saf [61], it has been said that "Maseeha" is one of the names of Hadrat Muhammad (PBUH&HP) in Syriac.

And in the gospel of Barnabas it is mentioned so many times that Jesus (PBUH) said that The Messiah whom every one had been waiting for was Mohammad (PBUH & HP) who would come after him; let us read together one of those indications:

"Chapter 96 When the prayer was ended, the priest said with a loud voice: "Stay, Jesus, for we need to know who you are, for the quieting of our nation." Jesus answered: "I am Jesus, son of Mary, of the seed of David, a man that is mortal and fears God, and I seek that to God be given honour and glory." The priest answered: "In the Book of Moses it is written that our God must send us the Messiah, who shall come to announce to us that which God wills, and shall bring to the world the mercy of God. Therefore I pray you tell us the truth, are you the Messiah of God whom we expect?" Jesus answered: "It is true that God has so promised, but indeed I am not he, for he is made before me, and shall come after me." The priest answered: "By your words and signs at any rate we believe you to be a prophet and a holy one of God, wherefore I pray you in the name of all Judea and Israel that you for love of God should tell us in what wise the Messiah will come.

Chapter 97 Jesus answered: "As God lives, in whose presence my soul stands, I am not the Messiah whom all the tribes of the earth expect, even as God promised to our father Abraham, saying: "In your seed will I bless all the tribes of the earth." But when God shall take me away from the world, Satan will raise again this accursed sedition, by making the impious believe that I am God and son of God, whence my words and my doctrine shall be contaminated, insomuch that scarcely shall there remain thirty faithful ones: whereupon God will have mercy upon the world, and will send his Messenger for whom he has made all things who shall come from the south with power, and shall destroy the idols with the idolaters who shall take away the dominion from Satan which he has over men. He shall bring with him the mercy of God for salvation of them that shall believe in him, and
blessed is he who shall believe his words. "Unworthy though I am to untie his hosen, I have received grace and mercy from God to see him. …

Then said the priest: "How shall the Messiah be called, and what sign shall reveal his coming?" Jesus answered: "The name of the Messiah is 'Admirable, the Praised One', for God himself gave him the name when he had created his soul, and placed it in a celestial splendour. God said: "Wait Muhammad; for your sake I will to create paradise, the world, and a great multitude of creatures, whereof I make you a present, insomuch that whoever shall bless you shall be blessed, and whoever shall curse you shall be accursed. When I shall send you into the world I shall send you as my Messenger of salvation, and your word shall be true, insomuch that heaven and earth shall fail, but your faith shall never fail." Muhammad is his blessed name."

(For more information in regard to the gospel of Barnabas, please refer to the article: "How did the gospel of Barnabas survive?" in this site, kindfather.com; again and again … we absolutely do not consider the so-called gospel of Barnabas as the undistorted teachings of Jesus (PBUH))

And as mentioned in both Shi'ah and Sunni documents, the Prophet (PBUH & HP) has repeatedly said that:

"If there remains only one day for the end of this world, Allah will prolong that day till He does raise a person from my progeny whose name will be my name and whose Koniyah (an Arabic title starting with either Ab or Om) will be my Koniyah. He will fill the earth with justice and equity as it would be fraught with injustice and tyranny."

(Shi'ah documents: Kamaal-O-Ddeen; Behaar-Ol-Anwaar; …)
(Sunni documents: Sonan Abi Daawood, Ketaab al-Mahdi; Sonan Termedhi, Baab-o-Ma Jaa'a fel Mahdi; …)

And Allah in three similar Verses of Qur'an, 9:33, 48:28 and 61:9, has promised that:

*He (Allah) is Who has sent His Rasool (Messenger, Mohammad –PBUH & HP-) with guidance and the Religion of Truth, that He would cause It to prevail over all religions, ….*
Of course the Prophet Muhammad (PBUH & HP) has already come to this earth and gone, and the prevailing of the Religion of Truth over all ways of life -as confirmed by all Islamic documents- will only happen at the loving and powerful hand of the Ever-Promised Mohammad's final Allah-Chosen Successor -Imam Mahdi- (PBUT), whose name is the same as the Prophet's, and his most famous title is Mahdi … .

In addition, in the renowned Arabic lexicon glossary, the "Lesaan-Ol-Arab", among other such lexical books, it is stated that the Arabic verb "Yaseeho يسیح" means he who travels on earth and worships, and then it gives the example of Hadrat 'Eesa "Maseeh مسیح" (Messiah); i.e. from one particular lexical aspect the word "Maseeh مسیح" (Messiah) is from the root "Sayaha سیح" and therefore according to the "Lesaan-Ol-Arab" the word "Maseeh" (Messiah), if considered from the root of "Sayaha" rather than from the root of "Masaha", then it refers to he who travels on earth and worships.

In other words, from one lexical aspect, Hadrat Eisa -'Eesa- (PBUH) was called "Maseeh (Messiah" because he used to travel a lot on earth and worship at all places; Islamic Ahaadith narrate many travels of Hadrat Maseeh son of Maryam (PBUT), and in the Bible, there are also such indications. In the gospel of Matthew 8:20, it is stated that Jesus (PBUH) has said that the foxes had holes, and the birds of the air had nests; but he had not where to lay his head.

Then, in the collection of Islamic Ahaadith, such as in the books "Elzaam-O-Naaseb" and "Yawm-Ol-Khalaas" and …., certain traditions and Sonan of previous Prophets (PBUT) which also exist in Imam Mahdi (May Allah hasten his Emergence), are mentioned by Imam Saadeq (PBUH); according to these Ahadith, one tradition and manner which Imam Mahdi and Hadrat 'Eesa -Jesus- (PBUT) have in common, is "Siyahah", which according to the "Lesaan-Ol-Arab" is from the root of "Sayaha", and means, traveling and worshipping.

Hadrat Mahdi (PBUH) has been advised by his father Imam Hasan Askari (PBUH), not to reside at cities during his Occultation, and Imam Mahdi (PBUH) himself in a letter to Sheikh Mofeed has said:

"… While we (the Imam -PBUH- and …) are residing in our location on top of a mountain at an unknown place, which recently because of some
disbelievers, we have unavoidably moved to, from a treeful location; and we shall soon move from this place to a flat plain, not too far from inhabited locations … ".

(Behaar-Ol-Anwaar, vol. 53; Kalemat-Ol-Imam-El-Mahdi, p. 197; …)

Of course, it must be reminded that while the place of residence of Imam Mahdi (PBUH) is not known, but the Imam (PBUH) is within and close to people; as it is narrated, he is among people, walks in markets, steps on carpets, …; i.e. while he travels and resides at locations not known by all, but he comes and goes within people.

Therefore, according to such Ahaadith, both Imam Mahdi -during his Occultation- and Hadrat 'Eesa (PBUG), in regard to traveling on earth and worshipping Allah (Siyahah) are considered to have similarities; i.e. from this aspect, the ascription of being "Maseeh (Messiah)" - meaning he who travels and worships- may be attributed to both Imam Mahdi and Hadrat Eisa -'Eesa- (PBUH)! ALLAH KNOWS BEST! TWO MESSIAHS?!!!

Let us implore Allah from the bottom of our broken and anticipating hearts, sincerely and humbly, to hasten the glorious and wonderful Ever-Promised Appearance of the Final Remaining Treasure of all Divine Prophets (PBUG) -our beloved Mahdi (PBUH)-, so that all questions may be answered, human problems solved and hearts healed, specially the loving heart of Mahdi (PBUH) himself, which, benevolently and compassionately, beats for obedience of Allah and Salvation of humankind … .

AAMEEN

Index
Chapter 4
Zebh 'Azim (Grand Slaughter)
Part 1

When God SWT commanded the Prophet Ibrahim- Abraham- (SBUH) to slaughter that sheep in place of his first son Ismael- Ishmael- (SBUH), Ibrahim in his heart wished that Ismael was sacrificed so that his heart would have perceived the grief of a father sacrificing his beloved son, thus deserving the most sublime reward of those suffering grief …

Here Allah SWT asked Ibrahim (SBUH) whom, from His creations, he loved the most; Ibrahim (SBUH) responded that Allah had not created any one more beloved to him than Allah’s Habib, Allah’s most beloved, Mohammad (SAWA). Then Allah asked him whom he loved more, Mohammad (SAWA) or himself; Ibrahim (SBUH) responded that he surely loved Mohammad (SAWA) more than himself. Allah SWT then asked whom Ibrahim (SBUH) loved more, his own son or Mohammad’s son (SBUT); Ibrahim said that certainly Mohammad’s son (SBUT) was more beloved to him.

Allah then asked whether the slaughtering of Mohammad’s son (SBUT) at the hand of his enemies was more painful to Ibrahim’s heart or the slaughtering of his own son at his hand in the cause of Allah’s obedience; Ibrahim (SBUH) responded to his Lord that the slaughtering of Mohammad’s son (SBUT) at the hand of his enemies was excruciatingly more painful to his heart.

Then Allah told Ibrahim that a group of people considering themselves of the ummah (nation) of Mohammad (SAWA) would kill, unjustly out of animosity, Mohammad’s son Hosain (SBUT), after Mohammad (SAWA), in the same manner of slaughtering and beheading a sheep; then Allah SWT said that they would become deserving of Allah’s Wrath for that crime.

Ibrahim (SBUH) hearing this became extremely unrestful and his heart started to ache and he began to weep restlessly …

So Allah Revealed to Ibrahim that He put the Jaza’ (restless weeping …) of Ibrahim for Hosain (SBUT) in place of the Jaza’ he would have done for his son Ismael if he had slaughtered him; and Allah informed him that He bestowed the most exalted levels of grieving ones upon Ibrahim.
In this Hadith, Imam Reza (SBUH) has then clarified that this is the meaning of Allah’s SWT saying:

*Qur’an 37:107 And We ransomed this with a Grand Slaughter.*

(Behaar al-Anwaar, vol. 44, p. 225; …)

In this precious Hadith Imam Reda (Reza, SBUH) *has divulged a deep meaning of the Verse 37:107, clarifying that Allah SWT ransomed Ibrahim’s sorrow and weeping for his son Ismael (SBUT), if he was sacrificed, with the extreme and restless weeping of Hadrat Ibrahim (SBUH) for what Imam Hosain, the descendant of Ibrahim thru Ismael (SBUT), was going to suffer in the future …*

*Hadrat Ibrahim (SBUH) with his sincere submission before the command of the One and Only Allah, successfully fulfilled this grand trial and thus he (SBUH) achieved the great status of Allah-Bestowed Imamat:*

*Qur’an 2:124 And when his Lord tried Ibrahim with certain Words, he fulfilled them. He (Allah) said: Surely I will make you an Imam of mankind. Ibrahim said: And of my offspring? My Covenant does not include the unjust, said He.*

Imam Reza (SBUH) in another Hadith has clarified that, it was because of Mohammad and his Pure AhlulBayt (SBUT)- who were going to be from the descendants of Ismael (SBUH)- that the tradition of slaughtering one’s children in the cause of Allah was thus never established among true believers, and that therefore all the animals that people have thenceforth offered in the cause of Allah until Qiyaamat, would actually be ransoms for Ismael (SBUH). (*Oyun al-Akhbaar al-Reza, vol. 1; Tafsir Kanz al-Daqaa’eq, vol. 11, p. 172; …*)

Sadly- even in what is called as the book of exodus of the so called old testament of the “holy bible”, which is claimed by both jews and christians to have been written by Moses- the following command is seen … yet another undeniable proof that the bible is distorted:

*Exodus 11:21 Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors: the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.*
It is noteworthy to mention that throughout history disbelievers and polytheists have offered many human beings as sacrifices in the cause of their false gods, and still in the heart of countries such as America and …, within so called spiritual cults and … the practice of human sacrifice exist …

Any how … in this manner Hadrat Ismael (SBUH) remained so that Hadrat Mohammad and his Pure AhlulBayt (SBUT)- those whom all Prophets (SBUT) have given the glad tidings of their coming as the lords of all Anbiya (Prophets) and Awsiya (Successors) (SBUT)- would come to this world; Mohammad and the AhlulBayt (SBUT) whom all Prophets, from their ummahs, had sought allegiance for. We cordially invite readers to study the E-book “Mohammad and the AhlulBayt (SBUT), the Promise of Bible” in this site: kindfather.com

This introducing of Hadrat Mohammad and the AhlulBayt (SBUT) by the Prophets (SBUT) to their followers was so clear that they used to perform their miracles in the Names of Mohammad and his Aal (SBUT) in the presence of the people; in this regard we refer readers to “Wilayat of Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT), from creation to eternity” in this site, also as part of the Ebook “Ghadir: Declaration of the Truth, from creation … to eternity”.

In addition to Hadrat Ibrahim (SBUH)- whom, as mentioned above, was foretold of the sufferings of Imam Hosain (SBUH) at the hand of those considering themselves as the ummah (nation) of the Prophet Mohammad (SAWA)- all other Prophets (SBUT) were also told of this brutal and unforgivable act causing the extreme Wrath of Allah; and all Prophets (SBUT) wept from this news and some (perhaps all …) were even taken through Karbala where they suffered an injury and were told by Allah that He SWT had Wished their blood to be in accordance and harmony with the blood of Imam Hosain (SBUH) … (please refer to the article “Mourning …” in this site: kindfather.com)

It is also quite logical to conclude that Prophets (SBUT) had at least told some in their Ummahs in regard to this brutal and Grand Slaughter in the future. Supporting this, for instance there are still traces of such news hidden in the midst of distortions of the bible; whether such statements were originally prophecies directly and clearly referring to Imam Hosain (SBUH) or whether their Ta’wil, or secondary application (a term used by some
biblical scholars) were indicative of Imam Hosain (SBUH), Allah Knows best … any how, in Jeremiah 46:10 a news of “a sacrifice [*slaughter] … by the river Euphrates” is mentioned.

[*In some versions of English translation of bible such as, New American Standard Bible, Jubilee Bible 2000 and … the word “slaughter” is used in place of “sacrifice”.]

King James Bible
For this is the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

New American Standard Bible
For that day belongs to the Lord God of hosts, a day of vengeance, so as to avenge him on his foes; and the sword will devour and be satiated and drink its fill of their blood; for there will be a slaughter for the Lord God of hosts, in the land of the north by the river Euphrates.

Also in Isaiah 53:7 an “oppressed” person is mentioned who “is brought as a “lamb” to the slaughter”:

Isaiah 53:7 King James Version (KJV)
He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter …

Let us now see how the distortions came about and why Christians chose the title “lamb” for Jesus (SBUH):

When the jews (yahood) and christians (nasaara) at time of the Prophet Mohammad (SAWA) saw him, they recognized him clearly, as clear as they knew their own children, and they knew he (SAWA) was the one the Prophets Moses and Jesus (SBUT) had talked about and had commanded his obedience; and still many of their scholars are aware of this very vital and critical fact … but many of them knowingly have been rejecting the Prophet Mohammad (SAWA); as the Majid Qur’an reveals:
Qur’an 2:146 Those whom We have given the Book recognize him as they recognize their sons, and a party of them most surely conceal the truth while they know (it).

Please also refer to “Names of Mohammad and ‘Ali (SBUT) in the bible” in this site: kindfather.com, also as a part of the Ebook “Names and characteristics of Mohammad, ‘Ali, … and Mahdi (SBUT) in Jewish, Christian and Islamic documents”.

The jewish and christian scholars were, according to their scriptures, anticipating a “Promised Last Prophet” from the children of ISMAEL (SBUT), some thing many of them- out of jealousy and arrogance- did not like at all, for they, prejudicedly, wanted the Promise to be fulfilled in Isaac (SBUH) … thus from the beginning under the command of Shaitan they had been concealing and distorting facts regarding this ever-Promised Progeny … and when the jewish and christian scholars saw and undoubtedly recognized the Prophet Mohammad (SAWA) and ‘Ali and Fatimah (SBUT) and therefore were worried for their worldly positions and … even more concealments and distortions occurred …

In addition to the above mentioned E-books please also refer to the E-book “The Najran Pact, Mobaahelah (Mubahilah)”, and “Story of Fakhr-Ul-Islam” also as a chapter of this Ebook, in this site: kindfather.com

In order to further achieve the goal of concealing the truth in regard to Mohammad (SAWA) they had to go back to his ancestor and firstly destroy the character of Hadrat Ismael (SBUH), the first son of Hadrat Ibrahim (SBUH), the forefather of the Prophet Mohammad (SBUT); So Ismael became a “donkey of a wild man” (NIV bible genesis 16:12) (may Allah forgive us for repeating this); in this regard, refer to “AhlulBayt (Salaam Be Upon Them, SBUT), the Promise of Enjil (Gospel), part 2” and “The Najran Pact, Mobaahelah (Mubahilah), Part 5”- also included in the above mentioned E-books- in this site: kindfather.com

Then … in the event of Allah’s command to Hadrat Ibrahim (SBUH) for sacrificing his son, they put Ishaaq (Isaac) in place of Ismael (SBUT) in order to conceal the identity of the Promised Prophet who was going to be from Ismael, and therefore making it appear that the covenant was only with Isaac (Ishaq) and thus implying that the Promised Last and Foremost Prophet was also going to be from Is-haaq (SBUT) …
Let us now see if the bible itself agrees with what the jewish and christian scholars have been trying to make people believe in this regard:

Index


Part 2

This Covenant of Imamat, Divinely Bestowed Leadership, is mentioned in Qur’an 2:124; when Allah made the Covenant of Imamat with Hadrat Ibrahim (SBUH), Ibrahim (SBUH) asked God if the Covenant of Imamat would also be made with any of his offspring and the grand position of Imamat would also be bestowed upon any of them, and God responded that the Covenant of Imamat would never be made with any of the evil doers among his offspring, rather it would only be made with those who would NEVER EVER have committed any unjust acts, i.e. the innocent and INFALLIBLE ones among them.

Here, we wish to present the following profound Hadith in regard to this Verse, which, without any shadow of a doubt, clarifies that any one who was ever, even for a moment, a disbeliever, idolist, polytheist and … (such as AbuBakr, ‘Umar, bani-Umayya and … who, according to sunni documents, were indeed idol-worshippers before their so called acceptance of Islam) could have never been bestowed with the celestial Position of Imamat:

Hadrat Mohammad (SAWA) has asserted that Allah told Hadrat Ibrahim (SBUH) that the evildoers and unjust in this verse are any who has ever worshipped and fallen in prostration before other than Allah; then Hadrat (SAWA) said that Ibrahim’s request was ultimately fulfilled in him and ‘Ali (SBUUT) who had NEVER worshipped other than Allah and therefore Allah SWT appointed him as Prophet and ‘Ali (SBUUT) as Imam and his Successor … (Shi’ah documents: Tafsir Borhaan; Tafsir Jaame’; …; Sunni documents: Manaaqeb of ibn Maghaazeli;…)

Therefore … the bible clearly indicates that Ibrahim (SBUH) requested Allah that Ismael (SBUH) may walk before God meaning he and his INFALLIBLE children may be Allah-Chosen Leaders; then the bible states that this request of Ibrahim (SBUH) was indeed granted and the glad tidings of such Divine Leaders among the INFALLIBLE offspring of Ismael (SBUH) was given:

Genesis 17:20 appears as follows in KJV:

And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.
This statement in Hebrew (transliterated using English alphabet) is:

17:20 VLYShM'y'aL ShM'yThYK HNH BUrKThY 'aThV VHPhUrYThY 'aThV VHUrBYThY 'aThV BM'aD M'aD ShNYM'yShUr NShY'aM YVLYD VNThThYV LGVY GDVL.

And in Massoretic Hebrew (transliterated using English alphabet) is:

17:20 l'yish'mä'el sh'ma'Tiykhä hiNëh Bërakh'Tiy otô w'hif'rëyi tiy otô w'hir'Bëyi otô Bim'od m'od sh'nëym-äsär n'siyim yôliyd ûn'taTiyw l'gôy Gëdôl

Let us pay attention that Bim'od m'od is a combination of the prefix or inseparable preposition B and the word m'od m'od {meh-ode' meh-ode'}; in the English Wikipedia “Prefixes in Hebrew – Wikipedia” in regard to the meaning of the Hebrew prefix B is said that it means in, with and by, and examples are also given:

“(Bet) in, with, by
list of 5 items
1.ךְ בְּמֶלֶ b'melech (in a king)
2.בִּמְּלָכִּים bim'lochim (in kings)
3.בִּיהוּדָה bihudah (in Judah)
4.בַּאֲרִּי ba'ari (in a lion)
5.בֵּאלֹהִּים belohim (in God)
list end”

Hadi ‘Ali Taghavi states that the word m'od with the preposition b has never been used any where else in the bible; he continues that when m'od is used as adverb it means exceedingly, very …; but in the case of adverb there is no need for the preposition b. he then concludes that therefore translating Bim'od m'od as “exceedingly” is incorrect (for it totally ignores the preposition …). He suggests taking m'od m'od as a proper name. In this case the meaning of Genesis 17:20 clearly is that God has blessed and multiplied and made Ismael fruitful by (in, with) m'od m'od …

He then presents many reasons which prove that m'od m'od is indeed the most famous descendant of Ismael, i.e. Mohammad (SAWA).
Among his presented reasons is his proposing that the word **m'od is present tense first person masculine singular from the Hebrew yadah** (see Strong’s Hebrew H3034: pattern Hiph‘il, give thanks, praise); which is exactly equivalent to **Ahmad أحمد**, which is the same as the Arabic **Mohammad محمد** … and of course both Ahmad and Mohammad are the names of the Last Prophet of Allah …

Mr. Taghavi has also mentioned that the word مئدمئد appears in Islamic Hadiths as مودمود. He also states that for instance in Syriac versions of the bible m’od m’od is translated as Taab Taab; and that the meaning of Taab is pleasing, praiseworthy and admirable which matches praised, i.e. the same meaning which Mr. Taghavi has suggested for m’od. In addition he states that in Islamic Hadith collections, there are Hadiths which support his view; for instance in al-Thaaqeb fi al-Manaaqeb, ibn Hamzah, Mohammad ibn ‘Ali, it is narrated from Hadrat ‘Ali (SBUH) who- in response to a jewish person asking about the names of the Prophet and the AhlulBayt (SBU) in the Torah- revealed that one of the Prophet Mohammad’s (SAWA) names in Torah is TaabTaab …

Mr. Taghavi has also listed names of even sunni scholars, such as ibn Qotaybah Deenewari, who have attributed genesis 17:20 to the Prophet Mohammad and his AhlulBayt (SBU), and he mentions that the well known sunni ibn Kathir Dameshqi, in his Tafsir al-Qur’an al-‘Azim, regards this biblical statement about twelve successors, including the Mahdi, after the Prophet of Islam …

In addition to introducing jewish and christian scholars mentioned in Islamic documents who had regarded this biblical statement to be about the Prophet of Islam and his Successors, Mr. Taghavi also mentions christian books such as: Apocalypse of Bahira, and Krisztina Szilagyi, Muhammad and the monk: the making of the christian Bahira legend, and Barbara Roggema, The Legend of Sergius Bahira, in which, from old Syriac documents of the 9th century CE, stories regarding a monk called Bahira are mentioned. It is said that Bahira had gone to the Mount Sina where certain things were revealed to him; he later met Mohammad (SAWA), recognizing him from the signs, Bahira told Mohammad (SAWA) regarding the revelation related to Ishmael, and that twelve kings would be caused of him (SAWA) …
Mr. Taghavi himself— who is related to descendants of MohammadReza JadidulIslam, a former Jewish scholar embracing Islam in the 19th century CE— has also presented other former Jewish and Christian scholars who have mentioned this biblical statement as one of their reasons for embracing Islam …

It is noteworthy to mention that here we have only presented a summary of Mr. Taghavi’s 2013 article; it is promised that soon a detailed and complementary article, a scientific analysis, specifically in regard to this very valuable finding of Mr. Hadi ‘Ali Taghavi about the word m’od will be published from the author.

We, at kindfather.com, wish to suggest a few additional points related to the subject:

First point: let us consider the most common Hebrew prefix which is the “Mem” prefix מ which changes a Piel, Pual, Hiphil, Hophal, Hitpael to a participle (noun); in this case the word m’od can be taken to be noun with the prefix Mem added to the same root which Mr. Taghavi has suggested, therefore the word m’od becomes the participle of the verb to praise, i.e. praised which is exactly the meaning of the Arabic Ahmad and Mohammad.

Second point: Let us pay attention that The Ancient Hebrew language was written with 22 letters, each written with a picture. These pictographic letters are more than just sound identifiers, but also have a meaning. The best way to demonstrate the benefit of understanding the meanings of each pictograph is by looking at some Hebrew prefixes. The Hebrew language commonly uses five Hebrew letters for prefixes to provide additional information. The name of one of these letters is Beyt and has a "b" sound. This letter is a picture of a nomadic tent such as would have been used by the ancient Hebrews and represents what is inside the tent, the family. The meaning of this letter can be tent or within. (from: Ancient Hebrew Research Center: Ancient-Hebrew.Org)

Let us pay attention that the name of the letter, which provides additional information, is Beyt; the same word exists in Arabic: بیت. And, as mentioned, Beyt in Hebrew represents the family; similarly in Arabic the Ahl of Bayt are the people of the house, or the family.
Now we wish to suggest that there may be a reason for repetition of the word M’oD in the aforementioned biblical statement; it may mean that Allah SWT promised Ibrahim that He would bless and multiply and make Ismael (SBUT) fruitful through BiM’od (BeytMohammad) and M’od (Mohammad); i.e. through Mohammad and the AhlulBayt of Mohammad, the 12 princes from Mohammad (SBUT) …

Indeed Allah knows best …

It is also noteworthy to mention that previously in this site: kindfather.com, In part 4 of the article” Names of Mohammad and ‘Ali (SBUT) in the Bible (also as a part of the E-book “Names and characteristics of Mohammad, ‘Ali, … and Mahdi (SBUT) in Jewish, Christian and Islamic documents”), we presented the opinion of a former christian scholar of two centuries ago named Musheh son of Yohanna (Moses son of Johana), who was given the title “Fakhr-ul-Islam” after embracing Islam, in regard to the Hebrew “BM’aD M’aD.

Here it is important to keep in mind that English vowels are equivalent to phonetic signs in Hebrew; therefore “a” in M’aD stands for a Hebrew phonetic sign; phonetic signs which did not exist in ancient Hebrew. Thus M’aD and M’oD are only different in their phonetic signs.

… Then Mr. Taghavi looks at the Hebrew word n'siyim (NShY'aM) in 17:20 which has been translated as princes, chiefs, leaders, lords and …; he also analyzes its Syriac and Aramaic equivalents which are basically from the same root as the word “Rabbi” (my master, my lord, …); he states that the root Rab in Arabic, Syriac and Aramaic has the same meaning and it means lord, master and authority. He points out that this word in the new testament, without being added to the next word, is only used for Jesus (SBUH), i.e. a Divinely chosen authority …

So, according to Mr. Taghavi, the meaning of Genesis 17:20 is that God has blessed and multiplied and made Ismael fruitful by m’od m’od and the twelve Divine princes (lords, chiefs, authorities, masters,…) who shall be caused of him, and will make him a great Nation.

Hadi ‘Ali Taghavi also presents Qur’anic verses (5:44,…) and Islamic Hadiths (Majlesi, Bihar al-Anwar, 37/331; ibn SharAashoob, al-Manaaqeb, 2/45; ibn Hayyoon, Da’aa’em al-Islam, 1/37; …) in which Hadrat ‘Ali and
the Imams (SBUT) are introduced as Rabbaani (from the same root Rab) of this Ummah (Nation).

He also mentions this point that among the bible-introduced sons of Ishmael, whom the adherents to the bible- while acknowledging that they were not all immediate sons of Ishmael- say that the 12 lords of 17:20 refer to, none ever achieved Divine Leadership. Therefore, he, after a detailed analysis, concludes, without any shadow of a doubt, that indeed the 12 Divine Leaders of Genesis 17:20 are none but the twelve Infallible Imams (SBUT) …

Let us move on … again according to the bible itself, Hadrat Moosa (SBUH) had also said that the Promised Prophet (which was to be obeyed by all) was going to be NOT OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL RATHER OF THE BRETHREN OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, I.E. OF THE CHILDREN OF ISMAEL. (Deut. 18:18-19, …):

\[1:01\]

I will raise them up a Prophet from among THEIR BRETHREN, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

\[1:012\]

And it shall come to pass, that whosoever WILL NOT HEARKEN unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will REQUIRE IT OF HIM.

And … according to the bible, God had asked Ibrahim to offer his “only son” (Genesis 22); and as confirmed by their own bible, Isaac (SBUH) was never the “only” son of Ibrahim, for Ishaaq was younger than Ismael (SBUT) …

And … according to the bible, after Ibrahim submitted and offered his “only son”, then, AS A REWARD …, God Promised to make Ibrahim’s (SBUH) descendants AS NUMEROUS AS THE STARS IN THE SKY AND AS THE SAND ON THE SEASHORE (Genesis 22:16-17)

The Prophet Ibrahim’s descendants through the Prophet Ishaaq (Isaac) (SBUT) on the one hand STOPPED with Jesus (SBUH), for JESUS HAD NO CHILD, and on the other hand the descendants through the Prophet Ya’qoob (Jacob) (SBUH) i.e. the true children of Israel have been quite limited; even those who are claiming to be the bani (the children of) Israel, are very limited in number, FOR THE JEWS USUALLY DO NOT MARRY WITH OTHER THAN THEMSELVES …, and …
BUT … the descendants of Prophet Ibrahim through Prophet Ismael (SBUT), i.e. THROUGH Ibrahim’s FIRST BORN AND HIS ONLY SON AT TIME OF THE COMMANDED OFFERING, HAVE BEEN QUITE NUMEROUS AS GOD PROMISED …, and …

It is also noteworthy to mention that the descendants of the Prophet Mohammad (SAWA), through Hadrat ‘Ali and his beloved Fatimah (SBUT), i.e. the Saadaat, have been quite numerous …

Please in addition to the previously mentioned E-books, also refer to articles such as “What the Bible says about Muhammad” with Shi’ah commentaries, in this site: kindfather.com

Index
Part 3

… Then, the christian so called scholars- IN ORDER TO FULLY CONCEAL THE IDENTITY OF THE PROMISED PROPHET- decided to also produce a fake Grand Slaughter, so that they could conceal the identity of the slaughtered person of the family of the Promised Last Prophet from the children of Ismael and replace it with a sacrificed person from the children of Is-haaq (SBUT) …

And in their twisted and mystic fiction they have been claiming that believing in this supposed sacrifice to be god himself and also the son of god killed for the forgiveness of the sins of humankind, is “THE ONLY WAY TO SALVATION”, as opposed to ACCEPTANCE OF THE WILAYAT OF THE MOST PERFECT AND OBEIDENT SERVANTS OF AALLAH, I.E. MOHAMMAD AND THE AHLULBAYT (SBUT), AS THE ONLY WAY TO SALVATION …

It is noteworthy to mention that this innovated issue that Jesus died for the sins of others is in direct contrast to even many bible statements, such as: ‘The son shall not suffer for the iniquity of the father, nor the father suffer for the iniquity of the son, the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon himself and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon himself.’ (Ezek. 18:20)

Any how … Shaitan, in order to complete this satanic plot, created an exclusive false path to supposed salvation in order to oppose the true Path to Salvation … thus to deviate more and more of the children of Adam (SBUH) from the One and Only Straight Path of Allah to Salvation and therefore to take them to Hell with him …

Thus one of the reasons Shaitan inspired christian forefathers to innovate the issue of crucifixion of Jesus has been this very reason; i.e. they have been claiming that the prophesied slaughtered person in the old testament, such as in Isaiah 53:7, was Jesus Christ … and this claim became one of the main reasons for a title attributed to Jesus in christianity, and that is, the slaughtered lamb of God …

IT IS NOTEWORTHY TO MENTION THAT THE ENTIRE DOCTRINE OF WHAT IS CALLED AS CHRISTIANITY RELIES UPON THE ISSUE OF CRUCIFIXION; I.E. ONE OF THE MOST SIGNIFICANT FOUNDATIONS OF DISTORTION HAS BEEN THE INNOVATION OF
THE STORY OF CRUCIFIXION, THUS IF THE CRUCIFIXION IS PROVED TO BE A FICTION THEN THE ENTIRE DOCTRINE OF WHAT IS KNOWN AS CHRISTIANITY FALLS APART …

It is also noteworthy to mention that in order to justify crucifixion the christian so called scholars introduced another deviation from the truth and declared that the so called original sin of Adam and Eve is being transmitted to any new born, causing infants to be sinners thus in need of purification … and therefore the ultimate innovated purification became the crucifixion of god who is also the son of god!!! I.e. the innovated issue of the inherited original sin, in their view, necessitates crucifixion, while in reality the whole issue of the so called original sin is a philosophical innovation … For more information in this regard please refer to “Truth behind ‘Lady of Fatima’, parts 4 and 5”, also as a part of the E-book “Truth Behind Christian Commemorations”, in this site: kindfather.com

The jewish Paul, the usurper, was he who emphasized upon crucifixion; here is a sample statement from two scholars, one still a christian and the other converted:

“… when the early Church - especially the heroic missionary, St. Paul - began to proclaim the gospel, it was the crucifixion that was a crucial detail of Jesus’ story.” (“CHRISTIANITY WITHOUT THE CRUCIFIXION IS NOT CHRISTIANITY” by David Stavarz)

Shifa Mustapha in her renowned book In Quest of Truth, FROM DECEPTION TO DELIVERANCE” in regard to the crucifixion says:

“The truth of the matter is that the source of such dogma, the New Testament of the Christian Bible, in its present form, is, for the most part, the result of the teachings of one who had been a self-confessed Jewish plotter [Paul], later immortalised by Rome. Thus the Message which Jesus son of Mary was sent by the Creator God, to give to the Jewish nation alone, was twisted beyond recognition, and passed on to a credulous gentile world.”

NOW LET US PAY CAREFUL ATTENTION:

The christian scholars use Isaiah 53:7 to say that he who was slaughtered like a lamb was Jesus … while A VERY SIGNIFICANT POINT is that in the christian story JESUS WAS NOT “slaughtered”LIKE A LAMB OR A SHEEP, rather according to their story he was crucified! NEVER A
LAMB OR A SHEEP IS CRUCIFIED, RATHER IT IS SLAUGHTERED, I.E. IT IS BEHEADED!!

So IT IS OBVIOUS that Jesus can not be the slaughtered lamb or sacrifice mentioned in the old testament of the bible …

They have made up all these stories regarding the Prophet Jesus (SBUH) while he (SBUH) was not killed at all, rather Allah lifted him up so that he shall be allowed to return after Hadrat Mahdi’s (SBUT) Appearance and assist him:

*Qur’an 4:157* And their saying: Surely we have killed the Messiah ‘Eesa (Jesus) son of Maryam (Mary), the messenger of Allah; and they did not kill him nor did they crucify him, but it appeared to them so, and most surely those who differ therein are only in a doubt about it; they have no knowledge respecting it, but only follow a conjecture, and they killed him not for sure. 

*Qur’an 4:158* Nay! Allah took him up to Himself; and Allah is Mighty, Wise.

Some christians who tender-heartedly have believed the sufferings they have been taught Jesus (SBUH) had gone through- when observing the Muslims’ mourning for Imam Hosain (SBUH) and hearing of his excruciating pains and sufferings- think that there are similarities between these two; while in reality ‘Aashura is an undeniable Sign for them too, to trace the Truth and realize that the Promised Last Prophet, Hadrat Mohammad and his AhlulBayt (SBUT) have been of the descendants of Ismael son of Ibrahim (SBUT) and of that Promised AhlulBayt (SBUT), Imam Hosain (SBUH) was the oppressed person who was brought as a LAMB to the slaughter … an Oppressedness which the entire existence have been crying for … and it has become the Emblem of the Truth of Allah for the entire humankind …

As we read in the Ziyarat (pilgrimage) supplication of the Arba’een of Imam Hosain (SBUH):

"... (Hosain- SBUH-) made every effort and put his heart, mind, soul and life at the disposal of Thy (Allah’s) Mission to liberate the people from the yoke of ignorance ..."
Let us all pay attention that in the Hadith mentioned in the beginning of this writing Allah SWT Himself clarified that Imam Husain (SBUH) was he who was slaughtered like a lamb (May Allah add to the torment of his killers):

“Then Allah told Ibrahim that a group of people considering themselves of the ummah of Mohammad (SAWA) would kill, unjustly out of animosity, Mohammad’s son Hosain (SBUT), after Mohammad (SAWA), in the same manner of slaughtering and beheading a sheep; then Allah SWT said that they would become deserving of Allah’s Wrath for that crime.”

In another profound Hadith Imam Reza (SBUH) talking to one of his special companions and students said:

“… O' son of Shabeeb! IF YOU EVER CRY FOR ANY THING, SO DO CRY FOR HOSSAIN SON OF ALI SON OF ABITAALEB (PBUUT); and indeed he was slaughtered as a sheep is slaughtered! And with him were killed eighteen men from his household whom no one resembles, on earth! And certainly the Heavens and the lands cried in his killing; indeed four thousand angels descended down to earth to assist him, and they surely found him killed, and they have been next to his grave, dusty and with disheveled appearance, until when the Qaa'em (PBUH) shall Rise, so that they will be his helpers; and their slogan has been:

"O' THE SEEKERS OF THE BLOOD OF HOSSAIN!“ …”

For the complete text of this precious Hadith refer to “A rain of red dust and blood” in this site: kindfather.com

It is thus more than obvious that all Prophets (SBUT) had talked about the future happening of the heart-breaking martyrdom of the son of the Last Prophet, Imam Hosain (SBUH), … the grand SLAUGHTER by the Euphrates that the Prophet Jeremiah talked about and the LAMB about whom the Prophet Isaiah prophesied was Imam Hosain (SBUH) … the “Lamb as it had been slain” whom according to the Revelation of John 5:6 was “in the midst of the Throne” … and John heard “the voice of many angels round about the throne … the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand … Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain, to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing” (Rev, 5:11, 12) … and the elders “sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for
thou wast slain …” (Rev. 5:9) … “And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them” heard John to say: “Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the Throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever” (Rev. 5:13) … “For the Lamb which is in the midst of the Throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes” (Rev. 7:17) …

… Yes, there shall come a day, a beautiful and ever-Promised Day, when Hadrat Mahdi together with Hadrat Jesus (SBUT) shall come and avenge the blood of Imam Hosain (SBUH) who was brutally slaughtered and beheaded like a lamb … a Day when God shall wipe away all tears from the eyes of those who have loved and mourned for Imam Hosain (SBUH) …

Here we present a few statements from the former christian scholar Thomas McElwain:

“… Among these are the famous Isaiah 53 so often used by Christians as a prophecy of the crucifixion, but which seems so clearly to parallel the experiences of the martyred Husayn (as).”

“There are other texts, less often noted by non-Muslims, that by their content lend themselves to application to the Imam (as). Among the best-known of these is Jeremiah 46:6,10. “Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates…. For this is the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.”

“The implication, from the Islamic point of view, is that this is a promise that God will avenge the attack on His beloved Husayn (as) and his companions at Karbala’, on the Euphrates River …”

Indeed the jewish usurper, Paul, who was closely attached to Mithraism, Kabbala, Greek, Roman and … myths … the jewish Paul who had heard of the glad Tidings regarding the Last Prophet, regarding Elia, regarding the grand slaughter, regarding the Savior of Last Days, and … (SBUT) … the jewish Paul who had never seen Jesus (SBUH) … this Paul the usurper, following Shaitan’s temptations, created an idol and called it jesus … a jesus
which in accordance to satanic mystical creeds and myths, was both god and son of god at the same time … the jewish Paul, with his greed for fame and worldly position, created a mystic jesus who was the last prophet and the grand slaughter and the savior of the last days at the same time … the usurper Paul created a fake religion so that the True God would not be worshipped, the Prophets would not be obeyed, and the most exalted creations of God would not be recognized … the jewish usurper sold his and his followers’ Hereafter at the price of a few days of worldly fame …

… Likewise, the usurpers after the Prophet Mohammad (SAWA), AbuBakr, ‘Umar, ‘Uthman, bani Umayya, bani Abbas and … were the root causes for all the innovations and distortions which have been happening thereafter …

Index
Part 4

A very very important point is that sadly christians, following paulene christianity, consider Jesus (SBUH) a ransom for sins of human, while the martyrdom of Imam Hosain (SBUH) absolutely does not mean that Allah SWT killed Hosain (SBUH) so that he (SBUH) may be a ransom or atonement for sins of humankind- SOBHAANALLAH- rather Imam Hosain (SBUH), one of the most obedient Servants of Allah, for his unimaginable patience, steadfastness and … in the cause of the Truth of Allah and thus guiding humankind toward the one and only Allah-Specified Straight Path of Allah has been granted such a sublime and lofty position by Allah that on the one hand, the smallest action for keeping his memory, sufferings and cause alive has been promised by Allah to have indescribable rewards, and on the other hand he (SBUH) has been bestowed by Allah a Grand interceding position for Believers before Allah SWT …

We sincerely invite those tender-hearted christians whose hearts ache for Imam Hosain’s (SBUH) pains and sufferings, to fairly and open-mindedly seek the Truth and by Allah’s Grace find their way to the realization of the magnificence of Imam Hosain’s (SBUH) sacrifice … and become the true followers of him and the Last Prophet of Allah … and observe Allah’s command … and together with ‘Eesa of Maryam (SBUT) eagerly anticipate the Appearance of the last beloved of all Prophets of Allah (SBUT), the ever-Promised Mahdi of Fatimah (SBUT) …

Here, we present a list indicating some of the beliefs regarding Imam Hosain and Hadrat ‘Eesa (SBUT) from the Shi’ah point of view, and Jesus (SBUH) from christian point of view:

According to christian view: jesus is God; he is also son of God; God sent His son to be sacrificed for humankind who is born sinful due to the unforgiven original sin of Adam and Eve; jesus- God and son of God- was tormented by creations of God and crucified; only those believing in this doctrine, attain everlasting life and the rest of humans will burn in fire …

According to the Shi’ah view: Jesus (SBUH) is one of the five greatest Prophets of God (SBUT); Jesus is a Chosen and Infallible creation and servant of God; he was neither killed nor crucified, rather he was lifted up by God and is alive; the minor fault of Hadrat Adam (SBUH) was forgiven by Allah through certain celestial Words- the Names of Mohammad, ‘Ali,
Fatimah, Hasan and Hosain … (SBUT)- taught to Adam (SBUH) by Jebra’el (Gabriel); all humans are born pure and free of sin; no human suffers the consequences of the sins of others, rather each human is judged based on his own beliefs and actions; Imam Hosain (SBUH) was a Chosen and Infallible creation and servant of Allah; he gave all he had in the cause of Allah, one result of his sacrifice has been the guiding of humankind from the darkness of ignorance, distortions, lies and … toward the light-full Straight Path of Allah; remembering his sacrifice awakens sleeping hearts, and crying and mourning for him washes and brightens darkened hearts; his mourners and followers Inshaa’Allah will receive his, his mother’s … and his grandfather’s Allah-Accepted intercession in this world and the Hereafter …

Reviewing these beliefs shows that there are major differences between the Islamic view of Imam Hosain and Hadrat ‘Eesa- Jesus- (SBUT) and the christian view of Jesus; and from all that has been said it is quite clear, without any shadow of a doubt, that the prophecy of the Grand Slaughter of a unique, mournful and most excruciating tragedy has been fulfilled in Imam Hosain and not Jesus (SBUT) … but let us not forget that the Salvation Ark of Imam Hosain (SBUH) is so broad that Inshaa’Allah shall include the sincere christians crying for Hosain too and shall take them toward the Truth and the Straight Path of Allah and thus carry them to eternal Salvation …

It is no wonder that Imam Hosain (SBUH) has been called: The Beacon of Guidance and the Ark of Salvation …

*May Allah SWT hasten the glorious Appearance of Hadrat Mahdi, the last Infallible descendant of Imam Hosain, and return of Hadrat ‘Eesa (SBUT) … AAMEEN …*

Let us keep in mind, as discussed in the previously mentioned E-books of this site specially “Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT), the Promise of Bible”, and also in the E-book “Names and characteristics of Mohammad, ‘Ali, … and Mahdi (SBUT) in Jewish, Christian and Islamic documents”, that throughout what is called as the bible despite all distortions, omissions and changes there still shine numerous rays of the light of the truth regarding the twelve prophesied lords including Imam Hosain (SBUT) … which of these and many more omitted, changed and … Glad Tidings were prophecies, prior to distortions, openly introducing these chosen ones, and which were implicit indications and their Ta’wil were about them (SBUT), Allah Knows Best … but with the Appearance of Imam Mahdi (SBUH) the
True Torah and Gospel shall indeed be divulged and the everlasting Truth shall become manifest …

At the end of this writing we wish to present a few more possible indications to the twelve Infallible Imams (SBUT) in the bible:

Since from the beginning of the creation the only Path to Salvation has been the acceptance of the Wilayat of these 14 jewels of creation, it seems that the hopeful and glad Tidings regarding the future coming of the lords of humankind was a major part of even religious ceremonies. Thus distorting the facts regarding such holy ceremonies and rites would surely have been part of Shaitaan’s plan for covering the Truth …

As a sample: Hadrat Haaroon (Aaron, SBUH), like all Divine Prophets and Successors (SBUT), was obligated to accept the Wilayat of the Last and most Exalted Prophet of Allah and his twelve Successors (SBUT) and to keep the hope of their ever-Promised coming alive in the hearts of Believers until the final victory at the hand of the Last Successor, i.e. Hadrat Mahdi (SBUH) …

Thus it seems that even on the holy garments which Haaroon and his sons were to wear, the names of twelve lords were engraved; of course if this is so, it again needs to be kept in mind that the issue of Ta’wil (other applications) of statements has always been a part of prophecies, and that also due to all Shaitanic distortions, the original versions of such commands are not openly available; let us read what God commanded Prophet Moses (SBUH):

Exodus 1:01 And take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him ,from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office ... And thou shalt speak unto all that are wise hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office ... 1:02 And these are the garments which they shall make; a breastplate ,and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle :and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons ,that he may minister unto me in the priest's office ... 28:10 Six of their names on one stone, and the other six names of the rest on the other stone ... And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod for stones of memorial … and Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD
upon his two shoulders for a memorial … And the stones shall be …

1:011 And the stones shall be … twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet …

1:012 And Aaron shall bear the names … in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial before the LORD continually …

Now let us read what Dr. Thomas McElwain, a biblical language expert, has said in one of his lectures about Imam Hosain (SBUH):

“The word Hoosen is found in Exodus 25:7; 28:4,15,22,23,24,26,28,29,30; 29:5; 35:9,27; 39:8,9,15,16,17,19,21; and Leviticus 8:8. In every case it refers to the article of clothing worn by the ministering high priest on his chest, and containing twelve stones engraved with the names of the twelve tribes and the Urim and Thummim, oracular stones used to ascertain the divine will. No other word is used in the Hebrew Scriptures from the same root at all.”

Therefore the word HOOSEN in the bible is used to refer to a holy symbol of the God-chosen priest, bearing the names of twelve special ones before God.

If the holy breastplate with twelve holy names and stones was, prior to distortions, an either implicit or explicit indication to the twelve holy Imams (SIBUT) … and if this holy breastplate of judgment called HOOSEN was in fact a special memorial and reference to the future martyr Imam HUSEIN (SBUH) from whom the last nine Infallible Imams (SIBUT), including the Savior of humankind, were to come … Allah Knows Best …

Index
part 5

Dr. Thomas McElwain also believes that in the book of psalms in the bible there are still indications to the twelve holy Imams (SBUT); again let us keep in mind the issues of prophecy, Ta’wil and distortions:

“What must be examined is the many series of twelve that exist in the Bible for evidence of characteristics for each of the twelve slots in the series, and whether or not those characteristics parallel those of the twelve Shi’ite Imams (as) and correspondingly of Imam Husayn (as) in particular.

“These series are specifically the twelve reigning patriarchs of the Book of Genesis, the twelve sons of Ishmael (as), the twelve sons of Jacob (as), the twelve judges of the Book of Judges, the twelve righteous kings of Judah, and the twelve apostles of Jesus (as). Aside from series of human figures, there are many series of twelve to be found in the Bible.

“Among these are passages containing twelve sections, and passages containing twelve references to a particular word. The former type is particularly fruitful. There are a number of such passages in the Book of Psalms, including many Psalms of twelve verses each, and most notably the series of twelve Psalms entitled Psalms of Asaph.

“A careful comparison of the twelve Psalms of Asaph to the names of the twelve sons of Ishmael, which give the clues to the characteristics of each of the twelve slots, shows that these Psalms reflect the character of each of the twelve Imams.

“We shall focus specifically on Psalm 74, which is, within this schema, prophetic of the martyrdom of Imam Husayn (as). It is the third of the Psalms of Asaph.

“1 O God, why hast thou cast us off for ever? Why doth thine anger smoke against the SHEEP of thy pasture?

“The maschil is a didactic Psalm, one for instruction. The instruction is not necessarily in the wisdom genre, nor even law. It can be instruction in prophecy in the sense of future events. The content of this Psalm appears strange as a subject of instruction, since it is couched in words of appeal to God to intervene in a difficult situation. In fact, this appeal to intervene is
the anguish the Psalmist feels as he contemplates the future event about which he is instructing.

“The word Asaph means a convener or collector, and is probably a title conferred on the one who convened the liturgical choir established by David (as), noted in 1 Chronicles 6:39. This may have been taken as a personal name, or having been born to the post may have been given a name appropriate to his activity.”

[Here it is noteworthy to mention that according to Islamic documents the name of the God chosen Successor of Prophet Solayman (Solomon, SBUH) son of the Prophet Daawood (David, SBUH) was Aasef (Aseph, Asaph …) son of Barkhiya (SBUH), a Knowledgeable and gifted man; if this Asaph is the same person, indeed he was obligated to save and propagate the pure teachings of Prophets David and Solomon (SIBUT), for he was the Successor of Hadrat Solayman who himself was the Successor of Hadrat Daawood (SIBUT). For more information in this regard please refer to “Dajjaal … Antichrist, part 9”, as part of the E-book “Dajjaal … Antichrist”, in this site: kindfather.com]

“As the prophet [David (SBUH)] contemplates the tragedy of Karbala’, he exclaims these words in anguish. It is possible that David (as) wrote this Psalm, although many researchers suggest that it was written by Asaph. It is also possible that David (as) was an ancestor of Imam Husayn (as) through a marriage contracted when he was a refugee among the Arab Kedarites, from whom the prophet Muhammad (as) is descended.

“Whether or not the prophet sees Imam Husayn (as) as a son, his anguish is similar to that of those who are horrified in all generations by the suffering he went through. The Hebrew expression does not imply that God is the originator of the tragedy or that it is a punishment. Such expressions in Hebrew merely refer to God’s sovereignty as a basis for making an appeal for help.

“2 Remember thy congregation, which thou hast purchased of old; the rod of thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed; this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

“Verses 2 and 3 begin by giving a pre-Islamic context. The appeal is for God, at the event of Karbala’, to remember the great things He did in ancient
times to save His faithful people. The text, being didactic, uses the supplication language to insist on the need for divine deliverance. The rod of inheritance suggests that Imam Husayn (as) is descended from David (as).”

[Also, as discussed in “Names of Mohammad and ‘Ali (SBUT) in the Bible, part 3”, according to Genesis 49:10 (Genesis 49:10 (AMP): The scepter or leadership shall not depart from Judah, nor the ruler’s staff from between his feet, until Shiloh comes to Whom it belongs, and to Him shall be the obedience of the people.) the scepter or the rod of inheritance was prophesied to be transferred to Shiloh, who as mentioned in the article, is the last Successor of Hadrat Mohammad (SAWA), Hadrat Mahdi (SBUH).]

“Redemption does not imply saving from sin, but that the person involved is especially beloved by God. The reference to Mount Zion is probably specific, although the word itself could refer to any fortress. However, it is more likely that we should see here the idea that the place of the martyrdom of Imam Husayn thereby gains the same sanctity, at least in some sense, as the house of God, which at the time of David was Quds or Jerusalem.

“3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations; even all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.

“The expression “lift you your feet” is again an appeal to save, but as a didactic Psalm its main import is to describe the situation as hopeless without divine intervention. The expression “perpetual desolations” aptly describes the tragedy of Karbala’. The Psalmist draws the divine attention to what the enemy has done to the “holy ones,” and by so doing draws the attention of the listener as well.

“4 Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations; they set up their ensigns for signs.

“Verse four refers to the great tumult of enemies brought against the congregation of Husayn (as). It mentions the ensigns or banners that they raised against him.

“5 A man was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.
“6 But now they break down the carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers.

“Verses five and six refer graphically to the mutilation of the bodies at Karbala’. It uses a continuation of the temple figures of the preceding verses. It is not unknown to compare people to trees, especially wooden embellishments in the temple. The sanctuary or temple or house of God is made up of the “people of the house.” By defacing the people of the house, the enemy was effectively carving up the house of God itself.

“7 They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled by casting down the dwelling place of thy name to the ground.

“Verse seven is a graphic description of the vandalizing of the camp of Husayn (as).

“8 They said in their hearts, Let us destroy them together: they have burned up all the synagogues of God in the land.

"Verse eight is a prophecy of the fact that the enemies of the Imam (as) had firmly decided to destroy him and his companions altogether. The prophecy continues by saying that in so doing they had effectively, from their own point of view, destroyed every place of prayer on earth. This is an extension of the figures in verse six.

“9 We see not our signs: there is no more any prophet: neither is there among us any that knoweth how long.

“Verse ten [nine] is a lament referring to three aspects of Karbala’. At that point the banners of the Imam (as) were not to be seen flying. Secondly, there was no prophet. Thirdly, there was none among us “that knoweth how long.” That is, the man of knowledge, the Imam, had been martyred. The verse begins with the fact that the colors were not flying, and mournfully goes on to the fact that the prophet (as) was no longer. Furthermore, the last living one of the holy house that the prophet had gathered under his mantle was dead. There was no longer anyone to know how long.

“10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?
“Verses ten and eleven refer to the condition of enemy dominance over the imamate. This began effectively with the martyrdom of Imam Husayn (as) and will end at the return of the Mahdi (as). The condition is one of blasphemy. Usurper rule is blasphemous, since no matter what position a ruler takes on the matter of the oneness of God, if he takes power for himself without divine authority, his action is blasphemous. This is the condition of all rulership that does not acknowledge the imamate.

“11 Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck it out of thy bosom.

“Verse eleven uses rhetorical question and an imperative appeal to continue the prophecy in this didactic Psalm. There are two possible implications in this context. For God to pluck His hand out of His bosom means the rectification of what happened in Karbala’. It may refer only to the return of the Mahdi. On the other hand, it could well refer to the resurrection and reappearance of Imam Husayn.”

It is noteworthy to mention that many more research are in progress by different researchers in regard to the names of Hadrat Mohammad and AhlulBayt (SBUT) in what is known as previous scriptures which will Inshaa’Allah soon be published … and may Allah hasten the glorious Appearance of Hadrat Mahdi (SBUH) when the original and everlasting Truth shall be divulged … AAMEEN …

Index
Chapter 5
Story of Fakhr-ul-Islam
Part 1

The following is a summarized biography of a formerly Christian scholar who embraced Islam after an experience in the Vatican … .

Mohammad-Sadeq Fakhr-ul-Islam, the Glory of Shari‘a

Birth


Ancestors

His father and ancestors were all great Christian priests and clergyman who spread the religion of Christianity throughout Orumiyeh.

Education

From the beginning of his childhood, Mohammad-Sadeq started to learn the rituals and beliefs of Christianity under the guidance of his priest father. Then he became a formal attendant of the study circles of the Christian scholars. He studied religious sciences with protestant and Catholic, male and female scholars and expertly learned the Bible and Torah and other prevalent Christian sciences of his time. [6]

Mohammad-Sadeq finished this phase of learning with enthusiasm and seriousness and attained priesthood while he was only twelve.

However, he didn’t consider this clerical rank enough, and left his hometown for Vatican. After bearing great sufferings and passing through many regions he reached his destination. He entered the world center for Christianity, in order to acquire great ranks in Christian theology. He learned religious precepts and sciences and gained higher ranks at that place.

His stay at Vatican lasted 6 years, and during this time, apart from specializing in Christian beliefs and rituals, he also acquired the principles of different sects and divisions of Christianity, and their practices skillfully. He
was one of the elite students during his studying period, and was therefore respected by his masters. [8]

A Life-changing Event

Mohammad-Sadeq continued to study the Christian faith up to the age of 18, until an amazing event caused him to discover one of the greatest secrets of the world; an event that changed the path of his scientific, religious, and spiritual life, and guided him from the misleading dead-ends of Christianity to the straight and luminous path of Islam. Therefore it paved the way for him to serve the One and Only Allah. He describes that event as follows [9]:

“After my arrival in Vatican, I learnt the Christian sciences, under the guidance of the scholars at that place; especially, a scholar from the Catholic sect, which had a great social rank, and was renowned for being ascetic and pious. Therefore he had many disciples and followers among the Catholics. The noble of dignitaries and aristocrats and the common of this sect would present him with valuable gifts. On the other hand, he had achieved great scholarly ranks, and was one of the prominent intellectuals of his time. Everyday, hundreds of male and female clerics attended his lectures and benefited from his vast knowledge with full devotion. Among his students he showed a particular attention towards me. Hence apart from showing kindness towards me, he had also given me all the keys to his quarters, except the key of a small room which he kept to himself. I had become skeptical of him and started thinking that in that room, he probably stored pricey things which were gifted to him and didn’t want me to see them, and thus pretended asceticism for worldly purposes. I never showed this inner feeling, until one day master became ill and did not attend class. He asked for me and said, “Tell my students that I feel unwell and I cannot be present at class, and ask them to go. I left him and went to the students. I found them discussing different religious issues, until their discussion reached the word, “Farqelita” ("Faraqlit"), whom Jesus had given glad tidings of his coming, mentioned in the fourth gospel, chapters 14, 15, and 16.

Everyone presented an opinion and then they dispersed. I returned to the teacher. He asked, “What were the students arguing about?”

I answered, “Different subjects, for instance the word, “Farqelita”, and every one had a different opinion about it”.


“What do you think,” He asked.

I told my teacher that I preferred the opinion of a certain Christian commentator.

He said, “You are not to blame, but all those opinions are far from the truth, because the truth about that word is only portioned to those who possess a profound knowledge of religion.”

The desire to understand this truth overwhelmed me, and with great perseverance I asked the interpretation of that word from my master. He shed tears and said, “My son! You are the dearest to me and I will not spare you anything. If I tell you the interpretation of that word, our lives will be in danger; unless you pledge not to name me, nor to attribute this interpretation to me, before and after my death; because before my death it would endanger my life, and after my death, my family’s.[i]

I swore by the names of God, that I will respect his wishes, and act to his conditions.

He said, “my son, this is one of the blessed names of the Prophet of the Muslims, which means Ahmad and Mohammad (the Praised one) [ii]. Then he gave me the key to the room which he had kept to himself and asked me to get two certain books from a chest in there. I did so.

The books were written on animal skins, in Greek and Syriac, before the appearance of the Prophet of Islam. He said, “Behold! My son, all Christian scholars, interpreters and translators, before the appearance of Islam, used to believe that “Farqelita” means Ahmad and Mohammad [iii]. Despite this fact, they distorted or destroyed all the explanatory books, lexicons, and related translations for the sake of leadership, and gaining wealth and worldly benefits, or out of malice and envy.

“My child, Christianity was abrogated after the appearance of Mohammad and many Christian clergymen and I have come to this fact; but we abstain from saying so because of our particular interests.

I asked, “Holy father, do you order me to be a Muslim?”
“Yes,” he answered. ‘If you desire the Hereafter and salvation, you must accept the religion of Truth, and I will always pray for you.”.

A Sparkle of Faith

When I saw those two books and heard my master’s words and confirmation, the love of The Last Prophet (PBUH & HP), encompassed me in such a way that the world, and everything related to it, seemed small and insignificant. At that time I had no thought in mind, but Islam and its Messenger. Therefore I bid farewell to my master and left in search of the Truth. [10]

Return to Homeland

After his discovery about the Truth, Mohammad-Sadeq left Vatican for Orumiyeh, his birthplace, and except for a few books and his personal belongings, he did not take anything with him. He entered Orumiyeh, while he had gone through many hardships, and then secretly met with Sheikh Hasan Mojtahed, one of the scholars of that town, informing him about his conversion to Islam. Sheikh Hasan Mojtahed, became glad of this event and due to Mohammad-Sadeq’s request, taught him a summary of the Islamic beliefs and rituals. Mohammad-Sadeq wrote these in Syriac, so he wouldn’t forget them. After this meeting, in order to be cleansed from the Christian impurities of blasphemy and polytheism, he performed a repentance ablution and attested to the Unity of the One Allah, and the prophet-hood of the Prophet of Islam, and formally became a Muslim.[11]

Islamic Sciences studies

After he accepted Islam, Mohammad-Sadeq refused to express his conversion to Islam, while being among his previous coreligionists, fearing that they may cause him troubles or because of his incomplete information about Islam they might lead him astray in their debates. Therefore he studied with scholars residing in Orumiyeh, such as Sheikh Hasan Mojtahed for gaining full knowledge over the basic and fundamental Islamic beliefs and sciences, and was able to finish the primary studies in a short time.

Then he traveled to Iraq in about the year 1285 A.H in order to attain higher levels of religious sciences. He attended the classes of great scholars and Islamic jurists, in the cities, Najaf, Karbala, and Samarra and learned
jurisprudence (Feqh and Oosul up to the level of Ijtihad. As it is evident from his writings, he also became an expert in other fields, especially Islamic systematic theology and Qur’anic interpretation sciences. Thus he was introduced as a researching scholar, learned theologian, attentive researcher, deep and profound intellectual, expert against skepticism, and great debater who had vast information about different creeds, especially Christianity and Judaism. [12]

Gaining Spiritual Virtue

Sheikh Mohammad-Sadeq, apart from achieving religious sciences, also attempted to gain spiritual virtues in the cities Karbala, Najaf, and Samarra and benefited from the presence of the scholars of theology and Ethics. Under the light of their guidance, he adorned his soul with spiritual virtues and splendors. He chose sincere worship of Allah, seeking assistance from the Infallible Ones (the Ahl-ul-Bayt), continuous association with the pious, and the gnosis of Monotheism and resurrection as methods to achieve true exaltation, and deeply felt the result of these endeavors in his soul. He narrates his own experiences:

What happened to me during my stays at Karbala, Najaf, Kazemain, and Samarra, can not be truly expressed by words. For instance, on the day of Ghadir-e-Khom, while I was in the vicinity of the Holy Shrine of Amir-ul-mo’mineen, the world of spirits, the Intermediate State (Barzakh), and the Afterlife were revealed to me in a vision. In this vision which its details are inexpressible, I saw the pious and righteous ones. At other times, I repeatedly saw the Last Prophet (PBUH & HP), Imam Sadeq (PBUH), and the rest of the Imams (PBUT), in my dreams, and benefited and sought spiritual profusion from them. In one instance there were twenty-six problems I had encountered in Principles and precepts, which had caused me great trouble, and whenever I asked the scholars, they were not able to provide me with an answer, so that I would have peace of mind, and assurance of heart. I implored Allah for the answers and sought assistance from the Prophet (PBUH & HP), until one night, the Messenger of Islam (PBUH & HP), and Imam Sadeq (PBUH) came in my dream, and I asked him the answer to my questions. The Prophet told Imam Sadeq, “my son! You answer him.” And he provided me the answers. (Fakhr-ul-Islam) [13]
Teachers

Although sheikh Mohammad-Sadeq benefited from many scholars in Orumiyeh, Najaf, Karbala, and many religious towns, however none of the names of his scholars and teachers, except Sheikh Hasan Mojtahed has been mentioned by neither him, nor any biographer.

Because his Islamic studies, before the year 1301 A.H, took sixteen years, (meaning that he was in Iraq during the years 1285 - 1301 A.H), thus the scholars who taught during these years could have been Mohammad-Sadeq’s possible teachers. These scholars include,

In Najaf:

Hussein Kohkamari (year of passing away: 1299 A.H); Seyyed Mahdi Qazvini (1300 A.H); Sheikh Abdullah Ne’mah (1303 A.H), Sheikh Jafar Tostari (1303 A.H); Mirza Saleh Qazvini Helli (1304 A.H); Mohammad-Hasan Shirazi (1312 A.H); Mohammad-Hasan AleYasin (1308 A.H); Mohammad-Taqi Ardekani (1306 A.H), and others. [14]

In Karbala:

Zayn-ul-‘Abedin Mazandarani Haeri (1309 A.H); Seyyed Hashem Qazvini (1327 A.H); Hadi Tehrani Modarres (1321 A.H); Sheikh Ali Bahrani (1321 A.H), and others. [15]

Return to Hometown

After completing his studies in Islamic sciences, Sheikh Mohammad-Sadeq bade the scholars of Iraq farewell, and returned to his hometown Orumiyeh, to carry out his mission of delivering the message (of Islam) and guiding and directing (others).

This return was itself the beginning of interesting long events in his scientific and religious life.

It is inferred from what he has said that he stayed in this town for a few years and preceded with teaching religious sciences and performing religious duties. [16]
A Memorable Journey

Apart from traveling to Vatican and the Holy cities of Iraq, Sheikh Mohammad-Sadeq also had a trip to the holy city of Mashhad. He left Orumiyeh for Mashhad in the month of Sha’ban, 1304 A.H, to go on pilgrimage of the eighth infallible Imam (PBUH).

This trip was a very long, memorable one which also caused great blessings. He traveled via the towns of Salmas, Khoy, Iravan, Teflis, Badkubeh and … to reach that holy city [17]. People of these towns welcomed him greatly when they realized that he was in their urban area, and asked him to have a long stay in their town and deliver speeches and lectures, and conduct debates with religious minorities. In response to these requests he would give lectures about Islamic beliefs and knowledge. Apart from these he lamented the hardships of the Ahl-ul-Bayt (PBUH) and if the opportunity was ripe he debated with the Christian scholars of those towns.

One instance of his stops was at the town of “Salmas”. The people of this town greeted him warmly and because the month of Ramadan was coming, they asked him to be their guest during that blessed month and give sermons for them. He accepted their invitation and people received him, in a way that several thousand people gathered at his sermons.

It was during his stay at Salmas that a group of Christian priests gathered at the house of one of the nobles of the city by the name of “Hajji Ahmad Delmaqani” and asked Sheikh Mohammad-Sadeq to debate with them. Mohammad-Sadeq calmly accepted their invitation and accompanied by those interested, entered the Hajji’s house. An interesting and amazing debate took place between him and the priests. By presenting many proofs, from the Christian books, Sheikh Mohammad Sadeq proved the legitimacy of Islam and gave convincing and documented answers. It was during this meeting that eleven Christians embraced Islam. [18]

After traveling and bearing many hardships and stopping on the way which took several months, finally on the eleventh of the month of Rabi’ul-Aval of the year 1305 A.H he entered Mashhad. After visiting the holy shrine of Imam Reza (PBUH), he preached and delivered the message of the religion for a few months in the Razavi (PBUH) Haram (holy shrine of Imam Reza (PBUH)).
Mohammad-Sadeq left Mashhad for Tehran after a last visit of the Razavi (PBUH) Haram and arrived in Tehran towards the end of the month of Sha’ban, the year 1305 A.H. The intellectuals, the renowned scholars, and religious and science-loving people of Tehran, rushed to welcome him and his companions after they found out that he had arrived and for a long time they received him in their homes.

King Naser Addin, who had also heard about his fame, arranged a meeting with him. It was during this meeting that this great scholar was titled by the Qajar king as Fakhr-ul-Islam (meaning the Glory of Islam) and the king encouraged him to defend the boundaries of Islam against the instill of false skepticisms from the Christians.

From what is left of the collection of Sheikh Mohammad-Sadeq’s works, it can be inferred that his last destination in his long trip had been Tehran, and he stayed in this city until the end of his blessed life, engaging in scientific and religious services.

**Index**
Part 2

Debate

The most important cultural, religious and scientific activities of Sheikh Mohammad-Sadeq Fakhr-ul-Islam after performing the congregation prayer were teaching Islamic sciences, preaching and giving lectures in the cities, Orumiyeh, and Tehran and debating with Christian scholars and priests in different cities especially Tehran during the last decades of his life.

He took every opportunity to make use of his gifted speaking skills, and his complete knowledge over basics and fundamentals of Islam, Christianity, and Judaism and their related sects. Also he had logical discussions with the prominent Christians and Jews in different occasions.

Seyyed Abdul-Rahim Khalkhali writes in the introduction to the great book of Anis-ul-A’lam, written by Mohammad-Sadeq Fakhr-ul-Islam, about his commitment and ability in debating with the followers of other religions:

He was a defending scholar who had devoted most of his time to discussions about Islam and defending its sacred boundaries. The late Fakhr-ul-Islam with the personality and scientific status that he had, was so humble that he would sit on the stairways of Tehran Supreme Court and discuss matters with Christians. [19]

He was an eloquent speaker who was above all orators of his time. Whatever he said penetrated the hearts of the listeners as the famous Persian proverb states, “that which comes out of the heart, will sit on hearts. (Seyyed Abdul-Rahim Khalkhali) [20].

Not only was Sheikh Mohammad-Sadeq not frightful of encountering false skepticisms and misguiding issues, but he also welcomed them; as, in his book Borhan-ul-Moslemin (The Proofs of Muslims), which is about debating with Christians, he openly announces to people of the world that:

Because this humble sees himself owing to the Just Divine God, to unveil and disclose the Truth, (just) as He unveiled and Disclosed it for me, therefore with all due respect, I announce to all priests and Christians of the world that if they are seeking salvation or if they are in doubt (about the issues written in this book which are the debates between the Muslims and
Christians), I am willing to prove it, and whoever not able to reach me directly, can write and they will be answered. And my will is to demolish all religious disputes between Islam and Christianity, so the truth may be uncovered and manifested. (Sheikh Mohammad-Sadeq) [21]

Sheikh Mohammad-Sadeq did not accept to debate with Christian scholars and priests unless they accepted his conditions. In one of his debates with one of them in Tehran during the month of Ramadan 1312 A.H, he stated his conditions as follows,

First condition: all questions and answers of both sides should be written down.

Second condition: the pronouns referring to the Prophet of Islam and his Successors should be used in a plural form (a sign of respect), and their names should not be stated in a degrading and contemptuous manner, and should at least be referred to as “your Prophet”.

Third condition: when a subject is an issue of debate, another issue should not be brought about unless the previous is finished (in other words, no escaping from the debating issue.)

Fourth condition: Escaping from an issue means that the escaper’s religion is void. [22]

At this point the content of a short sample of one of the debates of Sheikh Mohammad-Sadeq Fakhr-ul-Islam with one of the Christian priests named “Vared Nicky” is mentioned which took place during the year 1312 A.H in Tehran:

Sheikh Mohammad-Sadeq: In some of your books you describe God in a way that is nothing but blasphemy. For instance when you say, God is a tiger, is a lion, is a bear, is fire. For example in the book of psalms, chapter 13, statement 7, it is written, ‘therefore (I the God) will be like a lion for them and will lurk upon them like a tiger’, are these words and attributions worthy of the Holy Essence of God?

Christian priest: You have similar descriptions in your Qur’an. For example, in a verse there is the word Yaddollah, (meaning, “the Hand of Allah”), this proves a hand for Allah. So according to your Qur’an, God has hands.
Sheikh Mohammad-Sadeq: firstly, yad (hand) in this verse means the power, dominance, and encompassment of God, and secondly the descriptions that Qur’an uses for God are different from those used in your books. The holy Qur’an introduces God, as Unique, possessor of all excellences and perfections, faultless, and not being in need, and considers him clear from any imperfections such as sleep, fatigue, hunger, etc.. Which description is better? This or that?

The Christian priest remained quiet. [23] [v]

In the Fort of Authorship

After settling in the city of Tehran in the year 1305 A.H, Sheikh Mohammad-Sadeq Fakhr-ul-Islam started to write various works, with different methods in the fields of theology and defending the barriers of Islam. This was due to the scientific and religious needs of the Islamic society and the existence of deviated opinions and the instill of false skepticisms from the Christians, who had attacked the pillars of Islam. He left behind many works, which some are considered as research sources and references in scientific and religious centers and assemblies.

Some of the characteristics of his valuable works can be listed as followed:

list of 8 items
Consideration of the scientific and religious need of the Islamic society
Mastery and profound thinking in presenting arguments
Full study about the aspects of the brought up topic
Complete research regarding the all aspects of the presented issues
Sufficient and thorough clarification of false skepticisms and their answers
Avoiding improper prejudice
Documented and accepted issues and subjects
Fluency and smoothness of the works and …
Works

1. Anis-ul-A’lam fi Nosrat-el-Islam

The subject of this book, which has been printed many times, is proving Islam’s rightfulness [25] and Christianity’s and Judaism’s invalidity. It consists of an introduction, eight books, and an ending. The introduction itself includes certain guidelines. Some of the mentioned issues are, pureness of the prophets from any sin or polytheism, accord of all prophets, introduction to Christian sects for example: Catholic, Protestant, Nestorian, Armenian, Jacobite, and …

This book has always been and is a matter of interest of scholars, researchers, and educators due to its rich and profound contents. Seyyed Mohammad-Ali Esfahani in the Da’vat-al-Islam Magazine, number 15 writes,

Among the writings of Fakhr-ul-Islam, is the book Anis-ul-A’lam which has been printed in Iran in Farsi language for several years now. This book is in two volumes and its purpose is proving the truthfulness of Islam and refuting Christians and atheists. The proofs he has mentioned in this book in regards to the rightfulness of Islam in refuting Christians, are all from Christian sources. The world has not seen such a (wonderful) work. And he has written it in such a smooth manner that although the book contains contents of high level, it is however comprehensible to any common person. (Seyyed Mohammad-Ali Esfahani) [26]

Hajj Karim Arbab in the introduction of the edition printed in Esfahan, quotes from Molla Mohammad Kashani (died 1333 A.H), that after studying the book Anis-ul-A’lam Molla Mohammad Kashani said about the late Fakhr-ul-Islam that, “this man is a Hojjat-ul-Islam (a religious rank of Islamic scholars).” [27]

Fakhr-ul-Islam himself wrote about the motive of writing this book as follows,
During this time some books and treatise of the protestant sects were handed to me, which in their false illusion were written against Islam. For example, “Mizan-ul-Haq, Tahqiq-ad-Din-ul-Haq, Dafe’-al-Bohtan, Dalael Ethbate Resalate Masih, Dalayel Alnobova, Rad-ul Laghv, Tariq-ul-Hayat, Hal-ul-Eshkal, Meftah-ul-Asrar, and their other books. After studying them deeply, and thinking profoundly about them, I realized that they had gone too far in being unfair, and unjust, and they had written down the false skepticisms as reasons and had transgressed their limits and had spread the false skepticisms in different manners. [28] That was the reason I wrote this book. (Fakhr-ul-Islam)

2. Borhan-ul-Moslemin [29]

The subject of this book is the debate which took place with the Christian scholars and priests in the city of Tehran on the 16th of the blessed month of Ramadan (1312 A.H), in the presence of Muslim and Christian intellectuals. The names of the renowned Muslims has been mentioned in this book, for example: Seyyed Mohammad-Ali Larijani, Sheikh Mohammad-Sadeq Ali-Akbar Khorasani, Mirza ‘Abd-ul-Hossein Tehran, Mirza Masih Tonekaboni … [30]

3. Ta’jiz-ul-Masiheen [31]

This book was printed in two volumes and after the print of Borhan-ul-Moslemin, and in the approval of its contents. [32]

4. Kholasat-ul-Kalam fi Eftekhar-el-Islam [33]

This book’s subject is about the distinctions and provisions that Islam has over other religions and it was written by the request of distinguished intellectuals and the people, especially the people of Esfahan, in the year 1322 A.H. According to the author himself it was written on the 28th of the month of Jamadi-ul-Aval of that year in the Sarqanat area near the shrine of Imamzadeh Hasan in Tehran. [34]

In approval of this book by the infallibles (PBUT), Fakhr-ul-Islam has mentioned a dream which one of his relatives had, in his book, and its summary is as follows,
One of his relatives sees in his dream that the door of the house is being knocked on. He goes to the door and sees two people standing by it, one wearing the clothes of Seyyeds, the other the clothes of warriors. He asks them, who they are. The one dressed as a warrior asks if the master is home. He asks them what they want. They say that they have brought a cane for Fakhr-ul-Islam from Seyyed Ash-Shuhada (Imam Hossein) (PBUH).

He tells them to give it to him so he could deliver it to him. But they say that they have to give him the cane themselves. And so they enter the house and give the cane to Fakhr-ul-Islam and say that the cane is a blessing and gift from Hazrat Seyyed Ash-Shuhada for him, because of the treatise he has written about the principles of religion at Sarqanat. Fakhr-ul-Islam asks him who he is and he answers that he is Abbass [Imam Hussein’s brother]. [35]

This vision is an indication of the value of the above work and the acceptance of his demanding hardships, by the Ahl-ul-Bayt in regards to spreading the knowledge of religion.


It is a Farsi book in ten volumes, and was written in confirming the truthfulness of Qur’an and the person who has brought it, Prophet Mohammad (PBUH & HP), and a refuting of the book Al-Hedaya, and those Christian books written against Islam.

Other works include:

6. Tohfat-ul-Areeb fi Rade Ahle Al-Saleeb

7. Ta’een al-Hodud ‘alal Nadari val Yahood

8. Hojjat-ul-Alheen fi Rad-ul- Tabi’een

9. Al-Siyasat-ul-Islamiyah

10. Resaleye Farqelita

12. Vojub-ul-Hejab va Hormato Sharb-ul-Khamr

Advises

Fakhr-ul-Islam has many advices and instructions for the different groups of people in the Islamic society and even Christians. At one instance he advices the Islamic clerics and preachers, saying,

If justice does not exist among intellectuals and preachers, and if they commit unlawful acts, their preaching would be “floating dust” [iv]. The completion of soul in practical and educational fields has priority over other completions. Surely, how well Jesus has said, that if a blind tries to guide another blind they will both end up in a hole. It is obvious that one asleep can not wake another asleep. (Fakhr-ul-Islam) [37]

He addresses the Christians of the world as follows:

O brothers, fathers, friends, and acquaintances! I, too was a Christian and was born in Orumiyeh’s church, and was educated over there and at other places by Christian priests. I always believed in the trinity of god and fought with the followers of Mohammad. However with the mercy of God, the Truth was revealed to me in an undeniable manner. O Christian brothers! You too accept the way of Truth and rightness and avoid improper prejudices, and childish imitations from your fathers and ancestors. Clear your minds and souls from enmity and obstinacy and in this way study the Qur’an, and then compare it with the Christian books which include more than one-hundred and fifty thousand mistakes and errors. It is then that you may feel the heavenly light in your hearts. (Fakhr-ul-Islam) [38]

Death

The sun of Sheikh Mohammad-Sadeq’s life was set at about the year 1330 A.H [39] after years of efforts and endeavors in the way of defending the pillars and barriers of Islam and stabilizing its principles and fundamentals, and fighting against deviated opinions. He passed away in Tehran.

Children

From some of the writings of Fakhr-ul-Islam it is inferred that he married after he entered Tehran, and had several small children when he was writing
the book Kholasat-ul-Kalam [40]; but there is no news at hand about whether he had any sons or if they had continued their father’s way. This, too, like many aspects of Fakhr-ul-Islam’s personal life is unknown.

Notes:

[1] His Christian name was not found from the related sources. This is his name after his conversion to Islam. [vi]

[2] His birth date was not mentioned in the rejali resources and translations. But as it will be mentioned he went on a pilgrimage to the holy city of Mashhad, and before that he spent sixteen years in the holy cities of Najaf and Karbala and after that spent a few years (less than ten years) studying and spreading Islam in Roomier. The time between his births up to the age of eighteen consists of his childhood and the time he spent studying Christian sciences in Roomier and Vatican.

Therefore his age before the year 1308A.H was about 45 years. And if we subtract it from the year he entered Mashhad, we have the year 1260 A.H which is the estimated year of his birth.

[3] Roomier is the capital of the province of western Azerbaijan in Iran. It is located in the south of Khoi, in the north of Mahabad, in the west of Orumiyeh Lake and the east of the countries Iraq and Turkey. This town has a distance of 920 km with Tehran, and with the city of Tabriz about 290 km. (A Look at Azerbaijan’s History, p 41)


[6] Masters and teachers such as, Rabbi Uhanna Bokir, Qessees Uhanna John, Rabbi ’Aaj, Rabbi Iaalo, Qessees Koorkaz, …

[7] It is the name of a city in the north-west of Rome, Italy, which is the center for pope’s ruling headquarters, the leader of the Catholics of the world. This city which has an area of only 44 acres, is considered as an independent religious government and has religious delegates in most
countries of the world, which are considered as political delegates (Dehkhoda World Glossary, vol. 14, p 20355)


[9] This is the précis of the original text.


[17] The reason this route was chosen to Mashhad is not clear. Perhaps it was because of the presence of Christians in those towns, which Mohammad-Sadeq had wanted to have discussion with.


[19] Choosing this location was perhaps due to its closeness to the Tehran church at that time, and the residing place of the Christians, which he liberally and courageously, presented the Islamic beliefs to.


[21] Borhan-ul-Moslemin, p 61

[22] Borhan-ul-Moslemin, p 6

[23] Borhan-ul-Moslemin, p 53

[25] This book was translated several times, written by Mohammad-ibn-Mohammad-Taqi Esfahani, in the years 1313 and 1315 A.H in Tabriz and in the years 1315 and 1319 A.H in Tehran in two volumes. The first volume was printed for another time in Esfahan, in the year 1370 A.H holding 374 pages (Anis-ul-A’lam fi Nosrat-el-Islam, vol. 2, p 1). This book has been reprinted in five volumes with an introduction by Seyyed Abdul Karim Khalkhali by Mortazavi Publication.


[30] Borhan-ul-Moslemin, p 60


[32] Azzari’a, vol.4, p 210


[34] Kholasat-ul-Kalam fi Eftekhar-el-Islam, p 3


[38] Anis-ul-A’lam fi Nosrat-el-Islam, vol. 1, p 26 (Mortazavi print)

[40] Kholasat-ul-Kalam fi Eftekhar-el-Islam, p 3

Translator’s Notes:

[i] This is what Allah says in regard to those who know the truth and conceal it for a small price, such as the life in this transient world:

”Surely those who conceal any part of the Book that Allah has revealed and take for it a small price, they eat nothing but fire into their stomachs, and Allah will not speak to them on the Day of Resurrection, nor will He purify them, and they shall have a painful chastisement“ (Qur’an, Surah Baqarah(2), Verse 174)

[ii] “And when Isa (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary) said, “O children of Israel! Surely I am the messenger of Allah to you, verifying that which is before me of the Tawrat (Torah) and giving the good news of a messenger who will come after me, his name being Ahmad. But when he came to them with clear arguments, they said this is clear magic.” (Qur’an, Surah Saf (61), Verse 6)

[iii] “Those (Jews, Christians …) whom we have given them the Book, recognize him (Prophet Mohammad (PBUHHP)) as they recognize their sons, and a party of them most surely conceal the truth while they know (it).” (Qur’an, Surah Baqarah(2), Verse 146)

[iv] Qur’an, Surah Furqan(25), Verse 23

[v] On the one hand, the contents of the current Bible are not the original sayings of the Prophets (PBUUT), rather they have been written by different writers many years after the Prophets (PBUUT), and on the other hand, sadly the distortions of the Bible have been an ongoing process throughout history; we invite you to read the article: "…Jesus…Mohammad…(PBUUT)" and all parts of the debate: "What the Bible says about Muhammad?", with all the provided Shi’ah commentaries and recommended articles, in the site kindfather.com in this regard. In any case, statements containing such unworthy imputations still exist in the Bible:
Old Testament, book of Hosea 11:10, "They shall go after the Lord, he will roar like a lion …"

Hosea 13:4-9, "Yet I am the Lord thy God from the land of Egypt and thou shalt know no god but me: for there is no Saviour beside Me. I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of great drought. According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their hearts were exalted; therefore have they forgotten me. Therefore I will be unto them as a lion: as a leopard by the way will I observe them: I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the wild beast shall tear them. O Israel, thou hast destroyed thyself; but in Me is thine help."

[vi] In a very old copy of his book: Kholasat-Ul-Kalam fi Eftekhar-Ul-Islam, found in an old library, it seems that he himself had indicated that his Christian name was, Moosha son of Uhanna son of Varadate son of Shamoo'eel son of Paatris.

Index